# STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH, N.C.

# **PROPOSAL**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **DECE** 

**DECEMBER 17, 2013 AT 2:00 PM** 

**CONTRACT ID** 

C203291

**WBS** 

34866.3.FD3

FEDERAL-AID NO. STP-1003(70)

COUNTY

CUMBERLAND

T.I.P. NO.

U-2810C

MILES

2.162

ROUTE NO.

SR 1003

LOCATION

SR-1003 (CAMDEN RD) FROM EAST OF OAKLAND AVE TO

NORTH OF SR-1007 (OWEN DR).

TYPE OF WORK

WIDENING, GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, C&G, AND SIGNALS.

#### NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING. THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

# PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT No. C203291 IN CUMBERLAND COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date	20
DEPARTMENT OF TRA	NSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH	CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203291; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. <u>C203291</u> in <u>Cumberland County</u>, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

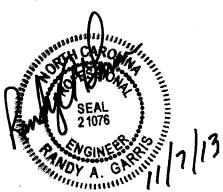
The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# COVER SHEET PROPOSAL SHEET

# **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	2
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:	2
DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:	3
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:	3
SPECIALTY ITEMS:	
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:	
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:	5
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:	
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:	18
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:	19
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:	
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:	
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:	
RESOURCE CONSERVATION:	20
DOMESTIC STEEL:	20
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:	20
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:	
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:	
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:	
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:	
EMPLOYMENT:	29
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:	29
ROADWAY	30
GEOENVIRONMENTAL	
TRAFFIC CONTROL	
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION	
UTILITIES BY OTHERS	
EROSION CONTROL	
SIGNALS AND INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS	82
DEDMITE	D 1
PERMITS	K-1
STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	
ERRATA	

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	7
AWARD OF CONTRACT	
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	9
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION	
CONTRACTS	12
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	
MINIMUM WAGES	24

# PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)
SIGNATURE SHEET (BID ACCEPTANCE BY DEPARTMENT)

#### PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### **GENERAL**

### **CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **January 27, 2014**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **February 11, 2017**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

#### INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **January 27, 2014**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **August 15, 2016**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Dollars** (\$2,000.00) per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting*, *Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

#### INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **SR 1003 (Camden Road)** during the following time restrictions:

#### DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Friday 6:30 A.M. to 8:30 A.M. and
Monday through Friday 4:00 P.M. to 6:30 P.M.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00)** per hour.

# PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the 2012 Standard Specifications. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

108

#### **DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:**

-95)

SP1 G22 A

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the parcels listed below before February 1, 2014 unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Parcel No.	Property Owner
80Z	James Alvin Capps
82Z	J. E. Hudson
92 <b>Z</b>	Danny L. Joyner
97 <b>Z</b>	Clarence Canady
98Z	Billy Edge
99 <b>Z</b>	Joseph Lee Canady
101Z	Hudson Enterprises of Fayetteville, LLC
120Z	Katherine S. Godwin
141Z	F. B. C. Corporation
151Z	Harry D. Swanson, Et al.

#### **MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

 $\overline{(2-19-02)}$ 

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the 2012 Standard Specifications):

Line#	Description
37	Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0B
38	Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0B
39	Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B
107	8" Water Line

#### **SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications).

Line#	Description
70 thru 73	Guardrail
76 thru 79	Signing
91 thru 96	Long-Life Pavement Markings
105	Permanent Pavement Markers
106 thru 139	Utility Construction
140 thru 168	Erosion Control
169 thru 206	Signals/ITS System

# <u>FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:</u> (11-15-05) (Rev. 1-17-12)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

# Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ 3.0850 per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

# SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-21-13)

08-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2014	(7/01/13 - 6/30/14)	23% of Total Amount Bid
2015	(7/01/14 - 6/30/15)	46% of Total Amount Bid
2016	(7/01/15- 6/30/16)	28% of Total Amount Bid
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	3% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-13)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

#### **Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

#### **Definitions**

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

*DBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

#### Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. <a href="http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls">http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls</a>

RF-1 *DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20 Forms/Joint%20 Check%20 Notification%20 Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

#### **DBE Goal**

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises 13.0 %

- (A) If the DBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) If the DBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

#### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

#### **Listing of DBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

#### (A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express<sup>®</sup>.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

# (B) Paper Bids

- (1) If the DBE goal is more than zero,
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of *DBE* participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE* Subcontractors contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms** will not be deemed to represent zero participation. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (2) If the DBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

#### **DBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

#### Written Documentation - Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

#### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth

calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

#### Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).

- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
  - A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

# **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

#### **Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**

### (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

### (B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

# (C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

#### (D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

# (E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

# (F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

#### **Commercially Useful Function**

#### (A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

#### (B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under

subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

#### **DBE** Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (DBE Replacement Request). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

# (A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

#### (B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (Subcontract Approval Form) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (Subcontract Approval Form) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

# Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

#### Reports and Documentation

A SAF (Subcontract Approval Form) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

#### Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

C203291 (U-2810C)

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

#### (A) Electronic Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

#### (B) Paper Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (Subcontractor Payment Information) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

### Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2012 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

# **CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:**

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

# CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95)

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes (licensing of electrical contractors).

#### U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call:

1-800-424-9071

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

#### **SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

450

SP1 G112 B

Subsurface information is available on the roadway portion of this project only.

# **LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:**

SP1 G115

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

SP1 G118

# **RESOURCE CONSERVATION:**

(5-21-13) 104-13

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(2), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the policy of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, and to find ways to recycle and reuse materials for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

Initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled or solid waste products in accordance with Article 104-13 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form.

A location-based tool for finding local recycling facilities and the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form are available at:

http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx

#### **DOMESTIC STEEL:**

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

## **MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

# **COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:** 105-7

(7-1-95) 105-7 SPI G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

U-2810B, Cumberland County located on the west end of this project is currently under construction and will be completed before U-2810C completion.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

#### **TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03) 108 SPI G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would

include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

# **GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:**

 $\overline{(12-15-09)}$ 

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.* § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and N.C.G.S. § 133-32.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

### **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

#### General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) Certified Supervisor Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) Certified Foreman Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) Certified Installer Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) Certified Designer Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

# Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
  - (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
    - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
    - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
    - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
    - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
    - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
    - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.

- (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
- (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
- (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
- (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
- (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
  - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
  - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
  - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
  - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
  - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
  - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

- (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
  - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) Certified Foreman At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
  - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) Certified Installers - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

26

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I Certified Installer is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) Certified Designer - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

#### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

### **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

#### **Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer may be revoked or

suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or Cease and Desist Order for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer 1536 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

# **Measurement and Payment**

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

SP1 G181

#### PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13) 105-16, 230, 801

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix, available at <a href="http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp-chief-eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf">http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp-chief-eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf</a> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

#### **EMPLOYMENT:**

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

# **STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:**

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

#### PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### **ROADWAY**

#### **CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev. 1-17-12)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings.

#### **BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

#### **TEMPORARY DETOURS:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 11-19-13)

1101

SP2 R30A

Construct the temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the aggregate base course, earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*. Such prices and payments will be full compensation for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; removing pipe culverts; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

#### **SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:**

(5-21-02)

SP2 R45 A

#### **Description**

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

#### Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation*.

# PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12) 300

SP3 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

# Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

#### **AGGREGATE STABILIZATION:**

(11-19-13)

510

SP5 R10

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace Section 510 with the following:

# SECTION 510 AGGREGATE STABILIZATION

#### 510-1 DESCRIPTION

Stabilize subgrades with aggregate base course (ABC) in accordance with the contract or as directed. Define "aggregate" as ABC for stabilizer aggregate or Class IV aggregate stabilization. Define "stabilizer aggregate" as mixing aggregate with subgrade soils. Define "Class IV aggregate stabilization" as replacing subgrade soils with aggregate. Remove material as needed in cut areas. Install geotextile for soil stabilization as needed and place aggregate at locations shown on the plans.

#### 510-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Aggregate for Stabilization	1008
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Select Material, Class IV	1016

Use aggregate for stabilization for stabilizer aggregate and Class IV select material for Class IV aggregate stabilization.

#### 510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

When undercut is required for aggregate stabilization, undercut as needed to place aggregate as shown on the plans or as directed. Perform undercut excavation in accordance with Section 225.

#### (A) Stabilizer Aggregate

Spread aggregate uniformly and evenly with a mechanical spreader to the required thickness. Do not spread more aggregate than what can be mixed and compacted within a week. Mix aggregate with the top 3" of subgrade soils until aggregate and soils are uniformly mixed. Compact stabilizer aggregate to 100% of AASHTO T 99 as modified by the Department.

#### (B) Class IV Aggregate Stabilization

When geotextile for soil stabilization is required, install geotextiles in accordance with Article 270-3. Place aggregate by end dumping aggregate on geotextiles or subgrade soils. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles until geotextiles are covered with the required thickness of aggregate. Compact Class IV aggregate stabilization less than 6" thick with a smooth wheeled roller without vibration to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Compact Class IV aggregate stabilization with a thickness of 6" or more to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

#### (C) Maintenance

Maintain aggregate stabilization in an acceptable condition and minimize the use of heavy equipment on aggregate in order to avoid damaging subgrades. Provide and maintain drainage ditches and drains as required to prevent entrapping water in aggregate stabilization.

## 510-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Stabilizer Aggregate and Class IV Aggregate Stabilization will be measured and paid in tons. Aggregate will be measured by weighing material in trucks in accordance with Article 106-7. The contract unit price for Stabilizer Aggregate and Class IV Aggregate Stabilization will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, handling, placing, mixing, compacting and maintaining aggregate.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 270-4.

Materials excavated to place aggregate below the subgrade or ground line, whichever is lower, will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7, except when undercut excavation is in accordance with Section 226 and the Engineer requires undercut to be backfilled with aggregate. When this occurs, the second sentence of the sixth paragraph of Article 226-3 will not apply, as payment for aggregate will be made as described in this article.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Stabilizer Aggregate	Ton
Class IV Aggregate Stabilization	Ton

## **ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:**

(6-19-12) (Rev. 12-17-13)

605 609 610 650

SP6 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT							
Target Rate (gal/sy)							
Existing Surface	Emulsified Asphalt						
New Asphalt	$0.04 \pm 0.01$						
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	$0.06 \pm 0.01$						
Concrete	$0.08 \pm 0.01$						

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

TABLE 605-2 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT						
Asphalt Material	Temperature Range					
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F					
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F					
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F					
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F					
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F					
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F					

Page 6-7, Article 609-3 FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20 Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

DESIGN MIX	TABLE 610-1 DESIGN MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT <sup>A</sup>									
Binder Grade	HMA JMF Temperature	WMA JMF Temperature Range								
PG 64-22	300°F	225 - 275°F								
PG 70-22	315°F	240 - 290°F								
PG 76-22	335°F	260 - 310°F								

A. The mix temperature, when checked in the truck at the roadway, shall be within plus 15° and minus 25° of the temperature specified on the JMF.

**Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, lines 4-6, delete first sentence of the second paragraph. Line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph, replace "275°F" with "275°F or greater."

Page 6-22, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

	BLE 610-5 ERATURES FOR ASPHALT
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	. 35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

Page 6-26, Article 610-7 HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with "to".

Page 6-41, Subrticle 650-3(B) Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA									
Grading Requirements Total Percent Passing									
Sieve Size (mm)	Type FC-1	Type FC-1 Modified	Type FC-2 Modified						
19.0	-	-	100						
12.5	100	100	<b>80</b> - 100						
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 <b>- 80</b>						
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 <b>- 30</b>						
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 <b>- 15</b>						
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0						

# **ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:**

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the 2012 Standard Specifications.

# **ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:**

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

## PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ 569.38 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **November 1, 2013**.

## FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 5-15-12)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project.

## **GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 8-16-11)

862

SP8 R65

## **Description**

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, and at locations shown in the plans.

#### **Materials**

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc. 2525 N. Stemmons Freeway Dallas, Texas 75207 Telephone: 800-644-7976

1 clephone. 600-044-7770

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc. 3616 Old Howard County Airport Big Spring, Texas 79720 Telephone: 915-263-2435 Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

#### **Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350

Pay Unit

Each

# **DETECTABLE WARNINGS FOR PROPOSED CURB RAMPS:**

(6-15-10) (Rev. 8-16-11)

848

SP8 R126

## **Description**

Construct detectable warnings consisting of integrated raised truncated domes on proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the 2012 Standard Specifications, plan details, the requirements of the 28 CFR Part 36 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and this provision.

#### **Materials**

Detectable warning for proposed curb ramps shall consist of integrated raised truncated domes. The description, size and spacing shall conform to Section 848 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Use material for detectable warning systems as shown herein. Material and coating specifications must be stated in the Manufacturers Type 3 Certification and all Detectable Warning systems must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Install detectable warnings created from one of the following materials: precast concrete blocks or bricks, clay paving brick, gray or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile. Only one material type for detectable warning will be permitted per project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

- (A) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and when constructed of precast concrete they shall conform to the material requirements of Article 848-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and may be comprised of other materials including, but not limited, to clay paving brick, gray iron or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile, which are cast into the concrete of the curb ramps. The material shall have an integral color throughout the thickness of the material. The detectable warning shall include fasteners or anchors for attachment in the concrete and shall be furnished as a system from the manufacturer.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each type of system used in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. The system shall be furnished as a kit containing all consumable materials and consumable tools, required for the application. They shall be capable of being affixed to or anchored in the concrete curb ramp, including green concrete (concrete that has set but not appreciably hardened). The system shall be solvent free and contain no volatile organic compounds (VOC). The static coefficient of friction shall be 0.8 or greater when measured on top of the truncated domes and when measured between the domes in accordance with ASTM C1028 (dry and wet). The system shall be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, salt or adverse weather conditions and impervious to degradation by motor fuels, lubricants and antifreeze.

(C) When steel or gray iron or ductile iron casting products are provided, only products that meet the requirements of Subarticle 106-1(B) of the 2012 Standard Specifications may be used. Submit to the Engineer a Type 6 Certification, catalog cuts and installation procedures at least 30 days prior to installation for all.

## **Construction Methods**

- (A) Prior to placing detectable warnings in proposed concrete curb ramps, adjust the existing subgrade to the proper grade and in accordance with Article 848-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Install all detectable warning in proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## Measurement and Payment

Detectable Warnings installed for construction of proposed curb ramps will not be paid for separately. Such payment will be included in the price bid for *Concrete Curb Ramps*.

## STREET SIGNS AND MARKERS AND ROUTE MARKERS:

 $\overline{(7-1-95)}$ 

900

SP9 R02

Move any existing street signs, markers, and route markers out of the construction limits of the project and install the street signs and markers and route markers so that they will be visible to the traveling public if there is sufficient right of way for these signs and markers outside of the construction limits.

Near the completion of the project and when so directed by the Engineer, move the signs and markers and install them in their proper location in regard to the finished pavement of the project.

Stockpile any signs or markers that cannot be relocated due to lack of right of way, or any signs and markers that will no longer be applicable after the construction of the project, at locations directed by the Engineer for removal by others.

The Contractor shall be responsible to the owners for any damage to any street signs and markers or route markers during the above described operations.

No direct payment will be made for relocating, reinstalling, and/or stockpiling the street signs and markers and route markers as such work shall be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

## **FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 5-21-13)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

## **Description**

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the 2012 Standard Specifications and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the 2012 Standard Specifications and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings.

## Materials

Refer to the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

## **Construction Methods**

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the 2012 Standard Specifications for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

## (A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the

excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the 2012 Standard Specifications except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the 2012 Standard Specifications and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

## (B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

## (C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

(10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS  (Turn of Next Dectarging Mother)								
(Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)  Anchor Rod Diameter, inch Requirement								
≤ 1 1/2	1/3 turn (2 flats)							
> 1 1/2	1/6 turn (1 flat)							

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS							
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement, ft-lb						
7/8	180						
1	270						
1 1/8	380						
1 1/4	420						
≥ 1 1/2	600						

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within  $\pm$  10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts

(13) Do not grout under base plate.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

# MATERIALS: (2-21-12) (Rev. 12-17-13)

1000, 1005, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

# Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

			REQ	TA UIREMEI	BLE 1000 NTS FOR		CRETE					
	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maxin	······································	er-Cement		Con	sistency . Slump	Cement Content				
Class of Concrete		Air-Ent Conc		e Entra Conc		Vibrated	Non- Vibrated	Vib	rated	Non- Vibrated		
	Z o g	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre- gate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre- gate	Vil	N	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	
Units	psi		······································	·		inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-	
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-		1.5	-	639	715	-	-	
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	<u>-</u>	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	_	-	640	800	
Α	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-	
В	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	2.5	4	508	-	545	-	
B Slip Formed	2,500	0.488	0.567	-	-	1.5	-	508	-	-	-	
Sand Light- weight	4,500	-	0.420	_	-	4	-	715	-	-	-	
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	_	6	-	658	-	-	_	
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	_	Flow- able	-	-	40	100	
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow- able	-	-	100	as needed	
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-		1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	_	526	-	-	-	
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-	

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

	Light- weight <sup>C</sup>	ABC (M)	ABC	9	14M	78M	67	6M	57M	57	<b>5</b>	467M	4	Std. Size#		
A. Se B. Se C. Fo	•	1		ı	1	ı	ŧ	\$	•	J	I.	100	100	2"		
See Subarticle 1005-4(A). See Subarticle 1005-4(B). For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).	1	100	100	ı	1		ı		100	100	100	95- 100	90- 100	1 1/2"		
icle 100 icle 100; eight A	ı	75- 100	75- 97	ı	l	ı	100	100	95- 100	95- 100	90- 100	ı	20- 55	<b>'</b>		AGG
5-4(A). 5-4(B). ggregate	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı	100	90- 100	90 <b>-</b>	ı	ı	20- 55	35- 70	0-15	3/4"	P	TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE
used in	100	45- 79	55- 80	ı	t	98- 100	ı	20- 55	25- 45	25- 60	0-10	ı	1	1/2"	ercen	ATE (
Structur	80- 100	1	•	100	100	75- 100	20- 55	0-20	ı	1	0-5	0-30	£	3/8"	Percentage of Total by Weight Passing	T FRAD
al Conci	5- 40	20- 40	35- 55	85- 100	35- 70	20- 45	0-10	0-8	0-10	0-10	1	0-5	ı	#4	f Tota	TABLE 1005-1 DATION - CO.
rete, see	0-20	1	ı	10 <b>-</b> 40	5-20	0-15	0-5	1	0-5	0-5	I	ı	ı	#8	l by V	E 1005
Subartio	1	0- 25	25- 45	ı	1	ı	ı	1	1	ı	1	ı	•	#10	Veight	5-1 OAR:
te 1014	0-10	f	1	0-10	0-8	ı	ı	1	1	ı	1	ı	t	#16	t Passi	SE AC
-2(E)(6)	ı	j	14- 30	•	1		ı	1	1	1	•	•	ı	#40	ing	GRE
•	0-2.5	0- 12 <sup>B</sup>	4- 12 <sup>B</sup>	Α	<b>A</b>	Α	A	Α	Α	A	A	A	A	#200		GATI
	AST	Maintenance Stabilization	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization	AST	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix	AST	AST, Concrete Pavement	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone	AST, Sediment Control Stone	Asphalt Plant Mix	Asphalt Plant Mix	Remarks		

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace with the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the	Э
following:	

TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE					
Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi			
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40			
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"			
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"			
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%			

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4 Inspection and Sampling, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

**Type 2 -** A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. Lines 16-22, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B) Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1 Properties of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems, replace table with the following:

verty         Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 3 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	1,500	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 4A         Type 4A         Type 4B           Gel         10-30         25-75         Gel         40-150         40-150           -         3         4          4         4           -         20         20          10         10           20-50         30-60         20-50         5-50         40-80         40-80           1,500         2,000         4,000         4,000         1,500         1,500           1,500         2,000         4,000         4,000         1,500         1,500           3,000         4,000-         6,000-         6,000         3,000         3,000           (Neat)         -         -         -         5,000	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	Maximum Water Absorption (%)
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 4A         Type 4B           Gel         10-30         25-75         Gel         40-150         40-150           -         3         4          4         4           -         20         20          10         10           20-50         30-60         20-50         5-50         40-80         40-80           1,500         2,000         4,000         4,000         1,500         1,500         1,500           3,000         4,000-         6,000-         6,000         3,000         3,000         3,000	· ·	5,000	I .	•	•	•	5,000 (Neat)	Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 4AA         Type 4AB           Gel         10-30         25-75         Gel         40-150         40-150           -         3         4          4         4           -         20         20          10         10           20-50         30-60         20-50         5-50         40-80         40-80           1,500         2,000         4,000         4,000         1,500         1,500           30 min.         30 min.         2-5         2-5         5-15         5-15	6,000	3,000	3,000	6,000 (Neat)	6,000-	4,000-	3,000 (Neat)	Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 4A         Type 4B         T	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5	2-5	30 min.	30 min.	Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 4AA         Type 4BAA         Type 4BA	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000	4,000	2,000	1,500	Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 3 3A         Type 4A         Type 4B           Gel         10-30         25-75         Gel         40-150         40-150           -         3         4          4         4           -         20         20          10         10	20-60	40-80	40-80	5-50	20-50	30-60	20-50	Pot Life (Minutes)
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 3 3A         Type 4A         Type 4B           Gel         10-30         25-75         Gel         40-150         40-150           -         3         4          4         4	50	10	10	-	20	20		Speed (RPM)
Type 1         Type 2         Type 3         Type 3 A 4A         Type 4B           Gel         10-30         25-75         Gel         40-150         40-150	2	4	4	1	. 4	ω	ga (a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	Spindle No.
Type 1 Type 2 Type 3 Type Type Type 3A 4A 4B	1-6	40-150	40-150	Gel	25-75	10-30	Gel	Viscosity-Poises at 77°F $\pm$ 2°F
	Type 5	Туре 4В	Туре 4A	Туре 3А	Type 3	Type 2	Type 1	Property
Table 1081-1 Properties of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems				Systems	081-1 lpoxy Resin	Table 1 of Mixed E	Properties	

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace this subarticle with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F) Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G) Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

# 1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

## (A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

## (B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

**Type I** – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

**Type II** – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

**Type III** – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

**Type IV** – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

## (C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

## (D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

## (E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2 STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1) Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace this subarticle with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A) Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B) Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A) Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Subarticle 1092-2(A) Performance and Test Requirements, replace Table 1092-3 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection for NC Grade A with the following:

MINIMU		IENT (	OF RE		REFL		ON FOR NC GF eter)	RADE A
Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow Green	Fluorescent Yellow
0.2	-4.0	525	395	52	95	30	420	315
0.2	30.0	215	162	22	43	10	170	130
0.5	-4.0	310	230	31	56	18	245	185
0.5	30.0	135	100	14	27	6	110	81
1.0	-4.0	120	60	8	16	3.6	64	48
1.0	30.0	45	34	4.5	9	2	36	27

# **HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:**

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12)

848

SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

## **SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:**

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

## **Type 3 Select Material**

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

	Pero	centage of	f Total b	y Weigl	ıt Passi	ng	
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace "either type" with "Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3".

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

## SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments

to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

ADDI'	TABLE 1019-1A ADDITIONAL LIMESTONE APPLICATION RATE TO RAISE pH					
pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)			
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000			
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000			
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000			

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

# TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES,** replace General Note #11 with the following:

- 11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.
- 12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES,** replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

## PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the 2012 Standard Specifications and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS GEOENVIRONMENTAL

## **CONTAMINATED SOIL (7/15/2013)**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds exist within the project area. The known areas of contamination are indicated on corresponding plan sheets. Information relating to these contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports are available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, "Plans and Proposals", "Cumberland U-2810C ...", "GeoEnvironmental Information":

## http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on petroleum odors and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that the Contractor chooses to stockpile the soil temporarily, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Stockpile Detail found in the plans. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDENR UST Section's Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. Stockpiling contaminated soil will be incidental to the project. The Contractor shall provide disposal manifests and weigh tickets to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer will in turn provide the GeoEnvironmental Section with a copy of the disposal manifests and weigh tickets for their records.

## Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled, and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for "Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil".

The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment. Excavation of petroleum contaminated soil will be paid under the lump sum grading pay item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item

Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil

Pay Unit

Date: 08/06/2013

Law Enforcement:

(02/06/2013)

## Description

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

## **Construction Methods**

Use uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle, and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

## Measurement and Payment

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid for in the actual number of hours that each Law Enforcement Officer is provided during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

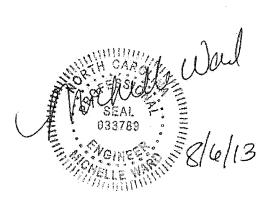
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Law Enforcement

Pay Unit Hour

Cumberland County

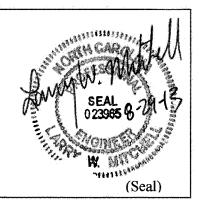


Project: U-2810C 58

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS Utility Construction

# **AECOM**

Technical Services of North Carolina, Inc. 701 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 475 Raleigh, NC 27607-5238 Project Number. 60241163 August 29, 2013



County: Cumberland

## I. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

## **Specifications:**

The proposed utility construction shall meet the applicable requirements of the NC Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" dated January 2012, and the details as shown on the plans, as outlined in the following provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-2, Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2: add the following sentences:

The utility owner is the Public Works Commission of City of Fayetteville. The contact person is Chris Rainey and he can be reached by phone at 910-223-4370.

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization: change the allowable leakage formula to:

$$W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$$

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 (B) Line 32, Testing and Sterilization, seventh paragraph:

delete the words "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

8/29/2013

#### **Sanitary Sewer:**

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3(A)(2) Testing, line 5, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Test all 24" and smaller gravity sewer lines for leakage using infiltration, exfiltration, or air test. Perform visual inspection on gravity sewer lines larger than 24". Perform line and grade testing and deflection testing on all gravity sewer lines.

## Owner and Owner's Requirements:

The existing water and sewer mains to be relocated and new mains to be constructed are owned by the Public Works Commission of the City of Fayetteville. The Contractor shall provide access for the owners' representatives to all phases of construction. The owners shall be notified two weeks prior to commencement of any work and one week prior to service interruption. Only authorized personnel of the owners shall operate valves in the existing water distribution or sewer collection systems. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be located and constructed as indicated on plans. Restrained pipe and fittings shall be manufactured restrained systems as indicated on plans.

## **Nitrile Pipe Gaskets:**

Proposed water main pipe to be installed in the vicinity of contaminated soil identified on the utility construction plans shall include nitrile pipe gaskets in lieu of standard gaskets.

## II. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

## **Nitrile Pipe Gaskets:**

Nitrile gaskets (petroleum resistant) shall be provided at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. These gaskets are for use with ductile water pipe.

Nitrile gaskets measured and accepted will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for "\_\_\_" Nitrile Pipe Gaskets". Such prices and payments will be compensation in full for all materials, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required.

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS Utility

## **UTILITIES BY OTHERS**

#### General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project.

- A) PWC of Fayetteville Power (Electric)
- B) Duke Energy (Progress Energy) Power (Transmission & Distribution)
- C) Century Link Telephone
- D) AT&T Telephone (Fiber Optic Cable)
- E) Time Warner Cable Cable TV
- F) Piedmont Natural Gas Gas

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owner. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

- A) PWC of Fayetteville Power(Distribution and Transmission)
  - 1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
  - 2) Contact person is Mr. Mark Tunstall(910-223-4502) and Mr. Harry Buckner(919-606-9208).
  - 3) PWC Distribution will be completed by 7/31/14.
  - 4) PWC Transmission Install will be completed by 9/30/14.
- B) Duke Energy (Progress Energy) Power (Transmission & Distribution)
  - 1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
  - 2) Contact person is Mr. Jamie Loy (919-546-6034)
  - 3) Relocation will be completed by the date of availability.
- C) Century Link Telephone
  - 1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
  - 2) Contact person is Mr. Kevin Godwin (910-366-2142)
  - 3) Relocation will be completed by 4/1/14.

- D) Time Warner Cable Cable
  - 1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
  - 2) Contact person is Mr. Jack Crabb (910-401-5034)
  - 3) TWC cable will be completed by 8/31/2014
- E) Piedmont Natural Gas Gas
  - 1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
  - 2) Contact person is Mr. Paul Johnson (910-321-2914).
  - 3) Relocation will be completed by the date of availability with the exception of:
    -L- 228+40 RT., -Y16- 12+70 RT., -Y16- 13+10 LT. These three locations need two weeks notice and four weeks to adjust.

NOTE: All other utilities will remain in place and will be adjusted as necessary.

## Project Special Provisions Erosion Control

#### **STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

## **SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

## All Roadway Areas

March 1	- August 31	Septemb	er 1 - February 28
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

#### Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 -	- August 31	September	1 - February 28
75#	Tall Fescue	75 <sup>#</sup>	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

1 of 20 9/3/2013

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

## Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II	
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

## **Native Grass Seeding and Mulching**

(East)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1	- August 31	Septemb	er 1 - February 28
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

## Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen Boreat Epic Cindy Lo	Aberdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy Lou
-------------------------------	----------	--------	------	-----------

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the Standard Specifications and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

## Measurement and Payment

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the Standard Specifications.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

## **CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:**

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

#### **TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for Seeding and Mulching and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

#### FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

U-2810C

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

## **MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

#### LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

## **RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**

#### **Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

4 of 20 9/3/2013

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

## **Construction Methods**

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

# Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the Standard Specifications will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Response for Erosion Control
Each

## **MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

## **STOCKPILE AREAS:**

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

## **ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

## WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\_chief\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/Contracte\_dReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

#### **TEMPORARY DIVERSION:**

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

## **SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**

## Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

#### **Materials**

## (A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

## (B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

#### **Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

## (A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-

7 of 20 9/3/2013

degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

# (B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

# Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

70

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

#### **SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:**

(East)

# **Description**

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

#### **Materials**

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

The geotextile for the spillway liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

Property	<b>Test Method</b>	Value	Unit
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	<b>ASTM D-4632</b>	15	%
Trapezoidal Tear	<b>ASTM D-4533</b>	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70	%
(% retained at 500 hrs.)			
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	<b>ASTM D-4751</b>	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec <sup>-1</sup>
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

#### Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

#### Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

#### Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

#### **Construction Methods**

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by Type 4 geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a u shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

# Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the Standard Specifications, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Low Permeability Geotextile will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the spillway over which the geotextile is installed and accepted.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the Standard Specifications.

\_\_" Skimmer will be measured in units of each. \_\_" Skimmer will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of \_\_" Skimmer is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of \_\_" Skimmer and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if \_\_" Skimmer, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class \_\_ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the Standard Specifications.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the Standard Specifications.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the Standard Specifications.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard
Low Permeability Geotextile	Square Yard

# **WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):**

#### **Description**

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be

placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

#### **Materials**

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers

Minimum Diameter 12 in.

Minimum Density  $2.5 \text{ lb/ft}^3 +/- 10\%$ 

Net Material Synthetic
Net Openings 1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration Totally Encased

Minimum Weight 20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

#### Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

#### **Construction Methods**

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

# Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the Wattles.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the Polyacrylamide (PAM).

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Polyacrylamide(PAM)

Pound

Wattle

Linear Foot

#### SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:

(8-21-12)

1605,1630

#### **Description**

Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the

plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks.

#### **Materials**

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers		
Minimum Diameter	12"	
Minimum Length	10 ft	
Minimum Density	$3.5 \text{ lb/cf} \pm 10\%$	
Net Material	Coir Fiber	
Net Openings	2" x 2"	
Net Strength	90 lb.	
Minimum Weight	$2.6 \text{ lb/ft} \pm 10\%$	

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

#### **Construction Methods**

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence coir fiber wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the 2012 Standard Specifications and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

Maintain the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

#### Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered

by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence coir fiber wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Coir Fiber Wattle

Pay Unit Linear Foot

# TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

#### **Description**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

#### **Materials**

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

#### **Construction Methods**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

# Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the Standard Specifications, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the Polyacrylamide (PAM).

Payment will be made under:

# Pay Item

Pay Unit

Polyacrylamide(PAM)

Pound

# **COIR FIBER MAT:**

#### **Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

#### **Materials**

**Item**Coir Fiber Mat

**Section** 1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

#### Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

#### **Steel Reinforcement Bars:**

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

#### Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

#### **Construction Methods**

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

# Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Coir Fiber Mat

Square Yard

# FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE

# **Description**

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc.) in areas where asphalt or concrete may not be fully removed in lieu Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

#### **Materials**

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet and will have two dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device and shall have lifting loops for lifting the device from the basin. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the bag to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls.

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	315 x 300 lbs
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	15 x 15 %
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	650 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	90 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	40 gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	40 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.55 sec <sup>-1</sup>

#### **Construction Methods**

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

# Measurement and Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Cleanout of the device shall be paid for by Silt Excavation as provided elsewhere in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

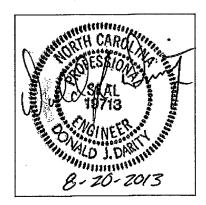
Pay Item Pay Unit

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device

Each

# **Cumberland County**

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)



# Project Special Provisions (Version 12.2) Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems

Prepared By: D.J. Darity 20-Aug-13

# **Contents**

1.	201	12 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES	
	1.1.	POLYMER CONCRETE (PC) JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5(B))	2
	1.2.	Junction Boxes (1098-5)	2
	1.3.	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS – MATERIAL (1751-2)	2
	1.4.	PEDESTALS (1743)	
2.		GNAL HEADS	
Ŀ.		MATERIALS	
	2.1.		
	A.	General: Vehicle Signal Heads:	
	В.	Venicle Signal Heads: Pedestrian Signal Heads:	
	C.	Signal Cable:	
	D.	$oldsymbol{\circ}$	
3.	TR	RAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS	
	3.1.	METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS - ALL POLES	
	Α.		9
	B.	Materials:	
	<i>C</i> .	Construction Methods:	
	3.2.	METAL STRAIN POLE	
	Α.	Materials:	
	B.	Construction Methods:	
	3.3.	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES	
	Α.		
	В.	Soil Test and Foundation Determination:	
	<i>C</i> .		
	3.4.	POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM	
	A.		
	3.5.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	18
4.	CO	ONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS	
	4.1.	MATERIALS - TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS	
	4.2.	MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS	19
	4.3.	MATERIALS - TYPE 170E CABINETS	
	Α.	Type 170 E Cabinets General:	20
	В.	Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:	20
	<i>C</i> .	Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:	27
	D.	Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:	29
	4.4.	MATERIALS - TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS	
	4.5.	MATERIALS - TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS	38

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

# 1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

# The 2012 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:

# 1.1. Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes (1091-5(B))

Page 10-202, revise paragraph starting on line 9 to read "Provide polymer concrete (PC) boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6" to 12" as required by project special provisions."

Page 10-202, revise sentence beginning on line 14 to read "Other thermoplastic materials may be used for components which are not normally exposed to sunlight."

# 1.2. Junction Boxes (1098-5)

Page 10-212, sub-Section 1098-5(C) Oversized Junction Boxes

Revise sentence to read, "Provide oversized junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 28"(1) x 15"(w) x 22"(h)."

#### 1.3. Controllers with Cabinets – Material (1751-2)

Page 17-37, Section 1751-2 Material

Add the following paragraph:

When the plans or specifications require a Type 2070L controller, contractor may provide a Type 2070E controller. Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, provide controllers of only one type.

# 1.4. Pedestals (1743)

Page 17-34, Add the following new sub-Section:

# 1743-4 - Screw-In Helical Foundation Anchor Assembly Description:

Furnish and install screw-in helical foundation as an alternative to the standard reinforced concrete foundation specified in Article 1743 "Pedestals" of the Standard Specifications, for supporting Type I and Type II Pedestals. Do not use for Type III Pedestals.

#### Materials for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 4" diameter x 56" long pipe, single helical blade and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate and helical blade in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 7-3/4" to 14-3/4" diameter. Furnish additional 3/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 3/4"-10NC x 3" square head anchor bolts to meet the requirements of ASTM 325. Provide (4) 3/4" plain flat galvanized washers, (4) 3/16" thick galvanized plate washers and (4) 3/4" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

#### **Construction Methods for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:**

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate. For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

# Materials for Type II - Normal-Duty Pedestal:

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 6" diameter x 60" long, single helical blade, 1-1/4" diameter stinger rod and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B using schedule 40 wall thickness and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate, helical blade and stinger rod in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 10" to 15" diameter. Furnish additional 1-1/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 1"-8NC x 4" galvanized Grade 5 square head anchor bolts. Provide (4) 1" plain flat galvanized washers and (4) 1" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

# **Construction Methods for Type II – Normal-Duty Pedestal:**

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate.

For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

Page 17-34, revise Measurement and Payment to sub-Section 1743-5. Revise the last paragraph to read:

No measurement will be made for pedestal foundations, pedestal screw-in helical foundations, grounding systems and any peripheral pedestal mounting hardware as these are incidental to furnishing and installing pedestals.

#### 2. SIGNAL HEADS

#### 2.1. MATERIALS

#### A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel or corrosion resistant material.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware or rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

- 1. Sample submittal,
- 2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
  - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

- 3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
- 4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
- 5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

# **B. Vehicle Signal Heads:**

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate mounting assemblies from malleable iron or steel and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers and balance adjusters that are galvanized before being painted. Fabricate balance adjuster eyebolt and eyebolt nut from stainless steel or galvanized malleable iron. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, bolts, clevis pins, cotter pins, nuts, and U-bolt clamps from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

# 1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
12-inch green circular	15	15

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

# 2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

#### **Cumberland County**

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9 .
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

# C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"
- Section 4.04 "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"
- Section 7.00 "Exterior Finish"

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13
i i		I .

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

# D. Signal Cable:

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

#### 3. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS

#### 3.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS - ALL POLES

#### A. General:

Furnish and install metal strain poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of standard designed metal traffic signal supports and associated foundations.

Provide metal traffic signal support systems that contain no guy assemblies, struts, or stay braces. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals 5th Edition, 2009 (hereafter called 5th Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

Pole heights shown on signal plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Prior to furnishing metal signal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights are sufficient to obtain required clearances. If pole heights are not sufficient, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Ensure that metal signal poles permit cables to be installed inside poles. For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Arm flange plate wire access holes should be deburred, non grommeted, and oversized to fit around the 2" diameter grommeted shaft flange plate wire access hole.

After fabrication, have steel poles and all parts used in the assembly hot-dip galvanized per section 1076. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on structures that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing ......Article 1076-7

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. These drawings are located on the Department's website:

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

Comply with article 1098-1B of the 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES, hereinafter referred to as the Standard Specifications for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the drawing details, not in table format. Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT. Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal inventory number(s) and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Hardco py Submit tal	Electro nic Submit tal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved signal plans
Custom Pole Shop	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media
Drawings			Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Standard Pole Shop	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media
Drawings (from the QPL)		:	Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M-8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1	1	Submit LPile calculations per Section 11.4 of this specification.  Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil

U-2810C in Fayetteville, Division 6	Cumberland County
SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 129	0 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)
	density, etc. for each pole.

**NOTE** – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT inventory number.

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

# B. Materials:

Fabricate metal pole from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min. Provide pole that is round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for pole shaft to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250, AASHTO M270 Gr 36 or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼" minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4". Galvanizing is not required for both plates.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

#### C. Construction Methods:

Erect signal support poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For further construction methods, see construction methods for Metal Strain Pole.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the terminal compartment cover to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-7 "Repair of Galvanizing."

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼" thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

# 3.2. METAL STRAIN POLE

#### A. Materials:

Provide either steel or aluminum poles as indicated on the plans.

#### Comply with the following for Aluminum Poles:

- Have poles fabricated from Aluminum Association Alloy 6061-T6, 6063-T6, or approved equivalent. The structural requirement does not pertain to castings that are decorative only.
- Have shafts tapered by spinning and cold-working a seamless extruded tube of the aluminum alloy.
- Have shafts with no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the base.
- Ensure aluminum poles are properly protected from damage prior to shipment.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

- Have bases of the shaft fabricated in accordance with the Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0-T6, and of adequate strength, shape and size, and capable of withstanding the design load of the shaft.
- Have aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete or dissimilar metal coated with bituminous paint.

# Comply with the following for Steel Poles:

- Have shafts of the tapered tubular type and fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A-595 Grade A or an approved equivalent.
- Have galvanization in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.
- Have shafts that are continuously welded for the entire length by the submerged are
  process, and with exposed welds ground or rolled smooth and flush with the base metal.
  Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 per Standard Specification except that
  no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted.
- Have anchor bases for steel poles fabricated from plate steel meeting as a minimum the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250 or an approved equivalent.

For each strain pole, provide 2 messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of support cable of the messenger cable suspension. Ensure that diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and that the diameter of the clamps is appropriately designed to be adjustable from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

For strain poles, provide a minimum of three (3) 2 inch (50 mm) holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole to the suspension. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent to isolate conductors feeding luminaires.

Fabricate poles from a single piece of steel or aluminum with single line seam weld with no transverse butt welds. Fabrication of two ply pole shafts is unacceptable with the exception of fluted shafts. Provide tapers for all shafts that begin at base and that have diameters which decrease uniformly at the rate of not more than 0.14 inch per foot (11.7 millimeters per meter) of length.

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 5<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. For messenger cable poles (with primarily transverse loads), ensure that maximum deflection at the

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

top of the pole does not exceed 2.5 percent of the pole height. For mast arm poles (with primarily moment loads), ensure that maximum angular rotation of the top of the pole does not exceed 1° 40'.

Provide four anchor nuts and four washers for each anchor bolt. Ensure that anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandals from being able to disconnect the cover from the pole. Ensure that the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Install grounding lugs that will accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to electrically bond messenger cables to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

For each pole, provide a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

When required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above the bottom of the base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC and that are mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure that the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

#### **B.** Construction Methods:

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install metal poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within 2 degrees of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake if required.

#### 3.3. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO, ACI code and per FHWA manuals. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

For standard case strain poles only, if a custom foundation is designed, use the actual moment reactions from the Standard Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor consider getting foundations approved before releasing poles for fabrication. The contractor shall notify the engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

# A. Description:

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standards and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation (drilled pier and wing wall, if applicable). Any additional costs associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will also be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

#### B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

#### 1. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some standard drilled piers for supporting poles with mast arms may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length and wing wall requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

For non-standard site-specific poles, the contractor-selected pole fabricator will determine if the addition of wing walls is necessary for the supporting foundations.

#### 2. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25 foot radius of each proposed foundation.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each intersection as the "Intersection of (Route or SR #), (Street Name) and (Route or SR #), (Street Name), \_\_\_\_\_\_ County, Signal Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_\_". Label borings with "B- N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency and a general description of the soil types encountered.

#### 3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = (N@1' + N@2.5' + ...... N@Deepest Boring Depth)$$
Total Number of N-values

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \dots (N@Deepest Boring Depth)^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots N@Deepest Boring Depth)$$

$$N_{STD DEV} = \underbrace{\frac{(Total \ Number \ of \ N-values \ x \ Y) - Z^2}{(Total \ Number \ of \ N-values) \ x \ (Total \ Number \ of \ N-values - 1)}^{0.5}}_{}$$

Design N-value equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD \, DEV} \times 0.45)$$

$$Or$$

$$Average of First Four N-Values = (N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')$$

4

Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Foundations Chart (sheet M 8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, "L," on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, "L", determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" may be found at: http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/misc/MetalPole.pdf If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### 4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges. Use the computer software LPILE version 5.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT version 8.0 or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams for standard poles to be used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit any non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

# C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

# 3.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

#### A. New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft and mast arm section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2 "Typical Fabrication Details Common To All Metal Poles".

#### 3.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing signal support structures.

# Payment will be made under:

Metal Strain Signal Pole	Each
Soil Test	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation	Cubic Yard

#### 4. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

#### 4.1. MATERIALS - TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS

Conform to CALTRANS Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES) (dated August 16, 2002, plus Errata 1 dated October 27, 2003 and Errata 2 dated June 08, 2004) except as required herein.

Furnish Model 2070L controllers. Ensure that removal of the CPU module from the controller will place the intersection into flash.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days' notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070L controllers with the latest version of OS9 operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070 1B, CPU Module, Single Board
- MODEL 2070-2A, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is "off")
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Version 12.2

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Furnish one additional MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232) for all master controller locations.

For each master location and central control center, furnish a U.S. Robotics V.92 or approved equivalent auto-dial/auto-answer external modem to accomplish the interface to the Department-furnished microcomputers. Include all necessary hardware to ensure telecommunications.

# 4.2. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at	150 VAC (RMS)
185° F	200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20μs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

# **Cumberland County**

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
. 60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	- 50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	. 20
20,000,000	25

# 4.3. MATERIALS - TYPE 170E CABINETS

# A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

# B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)	20,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	395VAC
Operating Current	15 amps
Response Time	< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)	
(Differential Mode)	400A
(Common Mode)	1,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	
(Differential Mode @400A)	35V
(Common Mode @1,000A)	35V
Response Time	< 5 nanoseconds
Maximum Capacitance	35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	100 min @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	Rated for equipment protected
Response Time	< 1 nanosecond
Maximum Capacitance	1,500 pF
Maximum Series Resistance	15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)	100 @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	30V
Response Time	< 1 nanosecond

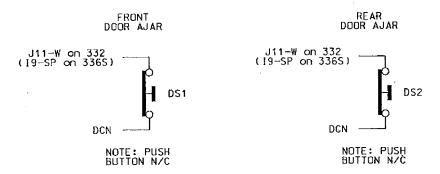
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)	20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	350VAC
Response Time	< 200 nanoseconds
Discharge Voltage	<200 Volts @ 1,000A
Insulation Resistance	≥100 MΩ

Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.

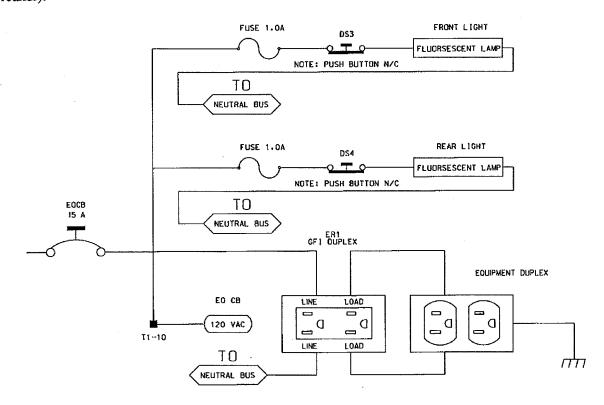


Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently

# **Cumberland County**

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

332 Cabinet			
<b>Detector Call Switches</b>	Terminals		
Phase 1	I1-W		
Phase 2	I4-W		
Phase 3	I5-W		
Phase 4	I8-W		
Phase 5	J1-W		
Phase 6	J4-W		
Phase 7	J5-W		
Phase 8	J8-W		

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

# **Cumberland County**

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

	P1		P2		P	3
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P20 Connector				
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	Channel 15 Red	119	. 2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

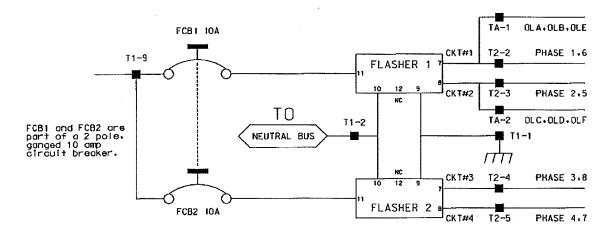
Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS			
POSITION	FUNCTION		
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)		
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)		
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils		
4	AC -		
5	Power Circuit 5		
6	Power Circuit 5		
7	Equipment Ground Bus		
. 8	NC		

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES		
VALUE (ohms)	WATTAGE	
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)	
2.0K - 3.0K	10W (min)	

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

#### C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

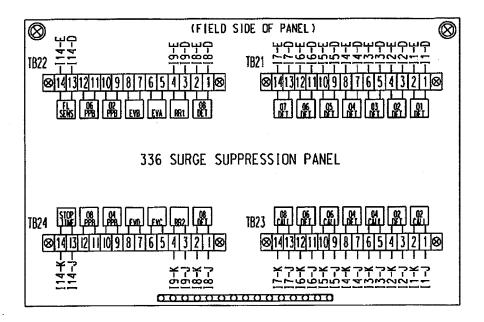
Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

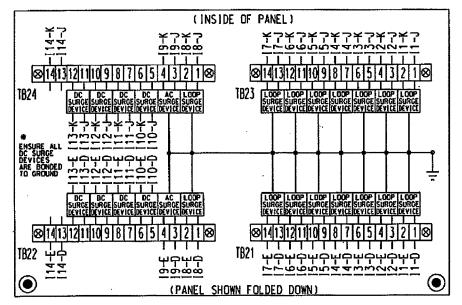
Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)





For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

#### D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)

## 111

U-2810C in Fayetteville, Division 6

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

• 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150ms (210 mode).

Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1s (210 mode).

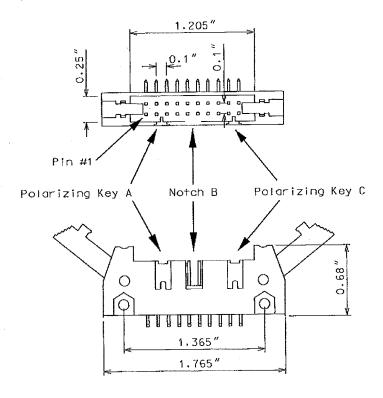
Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating  $30\mu$ " thick.

U-2810C in Fayetteville, Division 6 Cumberland County SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	, 6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

- 1. Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure): A condition in which no "on" voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less that 750 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:
  - a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are "on" at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and
  - b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.
  - c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active
- 2. Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error): Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with  $\pm$  0.1-second accuracy). If a channel fails

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

to detect an "on" signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds (± 0.1 second) following the detection of an "on" signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

- 3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as "on" at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
- 4. Configuration Settings Change: The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz  $\pm$  20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the "drop-out" level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the "restore" level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the "restore" level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz  $\pm$  20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the "restore" level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within  $10 \pm 0.5$  seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

#### FYA mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

#### FYAc mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

Provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070L controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070L). Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout			
Pin Number	Function	I/O	
1	DCD	0	
2	· TX Data	0	
3	RX Data	I	
4	DTR	I	
5	Ground	**	
6	DSR	0	
7	CTS	I	
8	RTS	0	
9	NC		

U-2810C in Fayetteville, Division 6

# **Cumberland County**

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

MONITOR BOAL	RD EDGE CONNECTOR	

Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin#	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	В	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	${f E}$	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	$\cdot \mathbf{R}$	Channel 10 Green.
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output,Side #2,Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

<sup>-</sup> Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

# **Cumberland County**

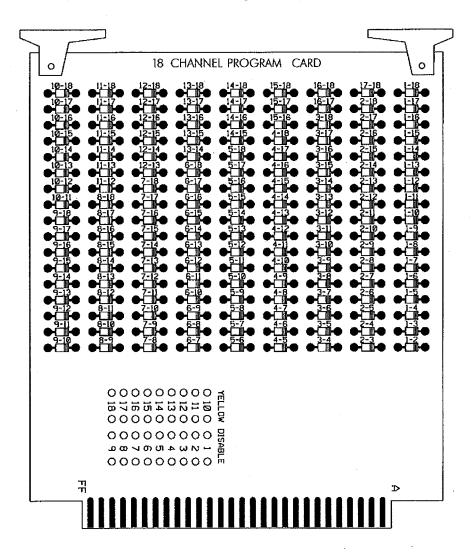
SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

	CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS			
Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)	
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green	
2	Channel 3 Green	В	Channel 2 Green	
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green	
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green	
5	Channel 6 Green	Е	Channel 5 Green	
- 6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green	
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green	
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green	
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green	
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green	
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green	
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green	
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green	
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green	
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green	
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR	
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow	
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow	
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow	
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow	
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow	
22	Channel 6 Yellow	$\mathbf{Z}$	Channel 14 Yellow	
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow	
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow	
		***		
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow	
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow	
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)	
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF.	Channel 17 Green	

<sup>--</sup> Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)



#### 4.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, "General Requirements," and Chapter 5 Section 2, "Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements," of the CALTRANS "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

# 4.5. MATERIALS - TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS

Conform to CALTRANS Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010) except as required herein.

Furnish Model 2070E controllers. Ensure that removal of the CPU module from the controller will place the intersection into flash.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days' notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

# 120

## U-2810C in Fayetteville, Division 6

**Cumberland County** 

SR 1003 (Camden Rd) from north of SR 1290 (King Charles Rd) to north of SR 1007 (Owen Drive)

Provide Model 2070E controllers with the latest version of OS9 operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1E, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2A or approved MODEL 2070-2E, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is "off")
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Furnish one additional MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232) for all master controller locations.

For each master location and central control center, furnish a U.S. Robotics V.92 or approved equivalent auto-dial/auto-answer external modem to accomplish the interface to the Department-furnished microcomputers. Include all necessary hardware to ensure telecommunications.

Z-1

# **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION**

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-13)

## **PERMITS**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	<b>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</b>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this Those conditions marked by \* are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the 2012 Standard Specifications and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.



#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS 69 DARLINGTON AVENUE WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

MAR 21 201.

DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

POEA-OFFICE OF NATURAL ENVIRONME

March 16, 2011

Regulatory Division

Subject: Action ID No. 2008-02927, TIP No. U-2810, Camden Road Widening, Cumberland County, North Carolina.

Dr. Gregory J. Thorpe, Ph.D.
Environmental Management Director
Project Development & Environmental Analysis
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1598

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

I am responding to your requests dated September 10, 2010 and March 1, 2011 for modifications to the existing Department of the Army (DA) permit issued for the above referenced project on March 25, 2009

The referenced Section 404 permit authorizes impacts to 0.9 acres of jurisdictional wetlands and 273 linear feet of stream channel. The permit modification is proposed to include additional impacts that were not authorized by the March 25, 2009 Department of the Army permit. The project impacts proposed in the modification requests include an additional 0.2 acres of wetland impacts for the widening of Camden Road and 11 feet of stream impacts for bank stabilization.

I have determined that the proposed project modifications described above are minor and are not contrary to the public interest and therefore, the DA permit is hereby modified.

The permit modifications are as follows:

- \* 1. Compensatory mitigation for the loss of 0.20 acres of riparian, non-riverine wetlands associated with the proposed project shall be provided by the Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), as outlined in the letter dated February 23, 2011 from William D. Gilmore, EEP Director. Pursuant to the EEP In-Lieu Fee Instrument, signed on July 28, 2010, the EEP will provide 0.40 acres of restoration equivalent riparian, non-riverine wetland mitigation, in the Upper Cape Fear River basin (Hydrologic Cataloging Unit 03030004) by one year of the date of this permit modification. A minimum of 1.1 (impact to mitigation) must be in the form of wetland restoration. The NCDOT shall, within 30 days of the issue date of this permit modification, certify that sufficient funds have been provided to EEP to complete the required mitigation, pursuant to Paragraph V of the MOA.
- 2. All work authorized by this permit modification must be performed in strict compliance with the attached plans, which are part of the permit.

It is understood that all terms and conditions of the original permit remain applicable and that the expiration date is unchanged. Should you have any questions, please contact Mr. Ronnie Smith, Wilmington Field Office, Regulatory Division, at telephone (910) 251-4829

Jefferson M. Ryscavage Colonel, U.S. Army

District Commander

#### Copies Furnished w/ attachments:

Mr. Greg Burns, PE
Division Engineer, Division 6
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Post Office Box 1150
Fayetteville, North Carolina 28302

Mr. Jim Rerko
Division Environmental Officer, Division 6
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Post Office Box 1150
Fayetteville, North Carolina 28302

Mr. Tyler Stanton /
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Project Development and Environmental Analysis
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699

#### Copies furnished w/out attachments:

Mr. Mason Herndon NCDENR-DWQ 225 Green Street, Suite 214 Fayetteville, North Carolina 28301-5094

Mr. Travis W Wilson NC Wildlife Resource Commission 1142 I-85 Service Rd. Creedmoor, North Carolina 27522

Mr. Pete Benjamin U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Raleigh Field Office Post Office Box 33726 Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

Mr. Chris Militcher United States Environmental Protection Agency c/o Federal Highway Administration 310 New Bern Avenue, Room 206 Raleigh, North Carolina 27601

Ms. Renee Gledhill-Early North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources 4617 Mail Service Center Raleigh, North Carolina 27699



#### North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Water Quality Coleen H. Süllins Director

April 5, 2011

RECEIVED

APR 12 2011

Dee Freeman ONISION OF SECULIARY DEA-OFFICE OF NATURAL

June Zolz

Dr. Greg Thorpe, PhD., Manager Project Development and Environmental Analysis North Carolina Department of Transportation 1548 Mail Service Center Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1548

Subject: Modification to the 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water

Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for Proposed improvements to SR 1003 in Cumberland County,

Federal Aid Project No. STP-1003(22), State Project No. 82442601, TIP U-2810.

NCDWQ Project No. 08-1731 v 4

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

Beverly Eaves Perdue

Governor

Attached hereto is a modification of Certification No. 3775 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated December 18, 2008 and subsequent modifications dated October 5, 2010 and January 26, 2011.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

Coffeen H. Sulf Director

Attachments

cc: Ronnie Smith, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Field Office Greg Burns, PE, Division 6 Engineer
Jim Rerko, Division 6 Environmental Officer
Chris Militscher, Environmental Protection Agency (electronic copy only)
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission (electronic copy only)
William D. Gilmore, PE, Ecosystem Enhancement Program
Sonia Carrillo, NCDWQ Central Regional Office
File Copy

Transportation Permitting Unit 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650 Location: 512 N. Salisbury St., Raleigh, North Carolina 27604 Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492

Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492 Internet: http://h2o.enr.state.nc.us/ncwetlands/

NorthCarolina *Naturally* 

# Modification to the 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 1.19 acres of jurisdictional wetlands and 344 linear feet of jurisdictional streams in Cumberland County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the modification dated received March 1, 2011. The authorized impacts are as described below.

Stream Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	0	0	96	20	116	0
4	0	0	98	20	118	98
5	0	0	79	20	99	79
New impacts with this approval at Site 7 for bank stabilization	0	0	11	0	11	0
Total	0	0	284	60	344	177

Total Stream Impact for Project: 344 linear feet

Wetland Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basin (riparian wetlands)

Site	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Area under Bridge (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
2	0.62	< 0.01*	0	0.26	0.08	0	0.96
4	0.01	0.01	0	0.01	0	0	0.03
6	0.15	0	0	0.05	0	0	0.20
Total	0.78	0.01	0	0.32	0.08	0	1.19

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 1.19 acres. (No new wetland impacts are authorized by this modification)

\*The temporary impacts at Site 2 of <0.01 ac (300 sq. ft.) were authorized with an in-field modification issued on January 26, 2011, at the request of the Division 6 Environmental Officer.

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the Cape River Basin in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your modified application dated received March 1, 2011. All the authorized activities and conditions of certification associated with the original Water Quality Certification dated December 18, 2008 and prior modifications dated October 5, 2010 and January 26, 2011 still apply except where superceded by this certification. Should your project change, you are required to notify NCDWQ and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

#### Condition(s) of Certification:

- 1. All other conditions written into previous Water Quality Certifications dated December 18, 2008, October 5, 2010 and January 26, 2011 for this project still apply
- 2. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.

The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings 6714 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-6714 Telephone: (919)-733-2698, Facsimile: (919)-733-3478

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Ms. Mary Penny Thompson, General Counsel Department of Environment and Natural Resources 1601 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

This the 5th day of April 5, 2011

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

Coleen H. Sullins
Director

**R-7** 

ATA NCDENR

#### North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Beverly Eaves Perdue Governor Division of Water Quality Coleen H. Sullins Director

Dee Freeman Secretary

October 5, 2010

Dr. Greg Thorpe, PhD., Manager Project Development and Environmental Analysis North Carolina Department of Transportation 1548 Mail Service Center Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1548 PDEA-OFFICE OF NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

Subject: Modification to the 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for Proposed improvements to SR 1300 (Camden Rd) in Cumberland County, Federal Aid Project No. STP-1003(22), State Project No. 82442601, TIP U-2810. NCDWQ Project No. 20081731 ver. 2

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

Attached hereto is a modification of Certification No. 3775 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated December 18, 2008.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

Belinda S. Henson

For Coleen H. Sullins

Director

#### Attachments

cc: Ronnie Smith, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Field Office
Greg Burns, PE, Division 6 Engineer
Jim Rerko, Division 6 Environmental Officer
Chris Militscher, Environmental Protection Agency (electronic copy only)
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Beth Harmon, Ecosystem Enhancement Program
Sonia Carillo, NCDWQ Central Office
File Copy

225 Green St., Suite 714, Fayetteville, NC 28301-5043 Phone: 910-433-3300 \ FAX: 910-486-0707 Internet: www.ncwaterguality.org

North Carolina

Naturally

# Modification to the 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 1.19 acres of jurisdictional wetlands and 333 linear feet of jurisdictional streams in Cumberland County The project shall be constructed pursuant to the modification dated received September 17, 2010. The authorized impacts are as described below

Stream Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basın

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	0	0	96	20	116	0
4	0	0	98	20	118	98
5	0	0	79	20	99	79
Total	0	0	273	60	333	177

Total Stream Impact for Project: 333 linear feet (No new stream impacts are authorized by this modification)

Wetland Impacts in the Cape River Basin (Riverine wetlands)

Site	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Area under Bridge (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
2	0.62	0	0	0.26	0.08	0	0.96
4	0.01	0.01	0	0.01	0	0	0.03
New impacts with this approval at Site 6	0.15	0	0	0.05	0	0	0.20
Total	0.78	0.01	0	0.32	0.08	0	1.19

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 1.19 acres.

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the **Cape Fear River Basin** in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your modified application dated received September 17, 2010. All the authorized activities and conditions of certification associated with the original Water Quality Certification dated December 18, 2008 still apply except where superceded by this certification. Should your project change, you are required to notify NCDWQ and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

#### Condition(s) of Certification:

- 1. This modification is applicable only to the additional proposed activities. All of the authorized activities and conditions of certification associated with the original Water Quality Certification dated December 18, 2008 still apply except where superceded by this certification.
- \*2. Compensatory mitigation for 1.1 acre of permanent wetland impacts associated with this project is now required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for this impact of wetlands through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated, June 16, 2010 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above referenced modification, in accordance with the Tri-Party MOA signed on July 22, 2003 and Dual Party MOA signed on April 12, 2004.

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.

The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings 6714 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-6714 Telephone: (919)-733-2698, Facsimile: (919)-733-3478

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Ms. Mary Penny Thompson, General Counsel Department of Environment and Natural Resources 1601 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

This the 5th day of October 2010

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

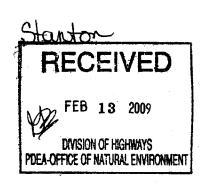
Coleen H. Sullins
Director



#### **DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

February 12, 2009



Regulatory Division

Action ID Number: 2008-02927, SR 1003 (Camden Road) Widening, Transportation Improvements Project U-2810, State Project Number 8.2442601, Cumberland County, North Carolina.

Dr. Gregory J. Thorpe, PhD, Manager Project Development and Environmental Analysis Branch North Carolina Department of Transportation Division of Highways 1598 Mail Service Center Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1598

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

In accordance with your written request of September 24, 2008 and the ensuing administrative record, enclosed are two copies of a Department of the Army permit to directly discharge dredged and/or fill material into jurisdictional wetlands to facilitate the construction of SR 1003 (Camden Road) Widening, Transportation Improvements Project U-2810, State Project Number 8.2442601, Cumberland County, North Carolina. The proposed 4.2 mile roadway widening project is located beginning at NC 59 (Hope Mills Road) and continues northeast to SR 1007 (Owens Drive) in Cumberland County, North Carolina.

You should acknowledge that you accept the terms and conditions of the enclosed permit by signing and dating each copy in the spaces provided ("Permittee" on page 3). Your signature, as permittee, indicates that, as consideration for the issuance of this permit, you voluntarily accept and agree to comply with all of the terms and conditions of this permit. All pages of both copies of the signed permit with drawings should then be returned to this office for final authorization. A self-addressed envelope is enclosed for your convenience.

This correspondence contains a proffered permit for the above described site. If you object to this decision, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR part 331.

Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this decision you must submit a completed RFA form to the District Commander, Wilmington District Corps of Engineers at the following address:

Colonel Jefferson M. Ryscavage, District Commander U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District 69 Darlington Avenue Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete; that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by April 13, 2009.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the decision contained in this correspondence.

After the permit is authorized in this office, the original copy will be returned to you; the duplicate copy will be permanently retained in this office. Should you have questions, contact Mr. Richard K. Spencer of my Wilmington Field Office regulatory staff at telephone (910) 251-4172.

Sincerely,

Jefferson M. Ryscavage

Colonel, EN Commanding

**Enclosures** 

#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee

North Carolina Department of Transportation; TIP NO. U-2810

Permit No.

SAW-2008-02927

Issuing Office USAED, WILMINGTON

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

**Project Description**: Directly discharge dredged and/or fill material into tributaries and associated wetlands to facilitate the widening of SR 1003 (Camden Road), Transportation Improvement Project (TIP) U-2810, State Project Numbers 8.2442601, in Cumberland County, North Carolina.

**Project Location:** In the Cape Fear River, Hydrologic Cataloging Unit 03030004. The project is more specifically located starting at Latitude 34.985837 N, Longitude -78.964789 W and ending at Latitude 35.018091 N, Longitude -78.906324 W. 3412 A/B, State Project No. 8.2692501).

Permit Conditions:

#### General Conditions:

- 1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2014** If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
- 2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
- 3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

ENG FORM 1721, Nov 86

EDITION OF SEP 82 IS OBSOLETE.

(33 CFR 325 (Appendix A))

- 4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.
- 5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
- 6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit,

Special Conditions:

#### SEE ATTACHED SPECIAL CONDITIONS

#### Further Information:

- 1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:
  - () Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).
  - (x) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).
  - ( ) Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).
- 2. Limits of this authorization.
  - a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
  - b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
  - c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
  - d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.
- 3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:
- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
- b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
- c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
  - d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

# **R-14**

- c. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.
- 4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.
- 5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
  - b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).
  - c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit, Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to the signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to the signature of the signat	
(PERMITTEE NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	(DATE)
This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to ac	ct for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.
(DISTRICT ENGINEER) JEFFERSON M. RYSCAVAGE, COL	ONEL (DATE)

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

(TRANSFEREE)	(DATE)

# SPECIAL CONDITIONS (Action ID. 2008-02927, SR 1003 (Camden Road) Widening, Transportation Improvements Project U-2810, State Project Number 8.2442601)

- 1. Failure to institute and carry out the details of the following special conditions below will result in a directive to cease all ongoing and permitted work within waters of the United States, including wetlands, associated with the permitted project, or such other remedies and/or fines as the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers District Commander or his authorized representatives may seek.
- 2. All work authorized by this permit must be preformed in strict compliance with the attached plans, which are a part of this permit.
- \* 3. The permittee shall schedule a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractor's representatives, and the Corps of Engineers, Mr. Richard Spencer, Wilmington Regulatory Field Office, prior to any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all of the terms and conditions contained within this Department of the Army Permit. The permittee shall notify the Corps of Engineers Project Manager a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meetings in order to provide that individual with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meetings. One copy of the final half-size construction drawings shall be furnished to the Corps of Engineers, Mr. Richard Spencer, Wilmington Regulatory Field Office prior to the pre-construction meeting.
- \*4. The permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Mr. Richard Spencer, Wilmington Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.
- 5. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit and any authorized modifications. Copies of this permit and any modifications authorized by the USACE shall be available for review at the construction site at all times. All violations, including non-compliance of these conditions, of the authorized permit shall be reported to the District Engineer within 24 hours of the violation.
- \* 6. Compensatory mitigation for the unavoidable impacts to 0.9 acres of riparian wetlands and 273 linear feet of warm water streams associated with the proposed project shall be provided by the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP) within the Cape Fear River Basin (Cataloging Unit 03030004). The EEP will provide 1.8 acres of riparian wetland credits and 546 warm water stream credits, pursuant to Section X of Amendment Number 2 to the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) signed 8 March 2007.

- 7. Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill, or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands, or shall any activities take place that cause the degradation of waters or wetlands. There shall be no excavation from, waste disposal into, or degradation of, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification of this permit, including appropriate compensatory mitigation. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project. In addition, except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within, into, or out of waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.
- 8. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area.
- 9. To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in loss or the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall ensure that all such areas comply with the preceding condition (#7) of this permit, and shall require and maintain documentation of the location and characteristics of all borrow and disposal sites associated with this project. This information will include data regarding soils, vegetation and hydrology sufficient to clearly demonstrate compliance with the preceding condition (#7). All information will be available to the Corps of Engineers upon request. NCDOT shall require its contractors to complete and execute reclamation plans for each waste and borrow site and provide written documentation that the reclamation plans have been implemented and all work is completed. This documentation will be provided to the Corps of Engineers within 30 days of the completion of the reclamation work.
- 10. The permittee shall comply with the conditions specified in the water quality certification, No. 3775, issued by the North Carolina Division of Water Quality on 18 December 2008.
- 11. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in disequilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to, upstream or downstream of the structures. Culverts shall be placed so that the openings match the natural stream channel wherever possible. Riprap armoring of streams at culvert outlets shall be minimized, including riprap placed above the ordinary high water elevation, in favor of bioengineering techniques such as bank sloping, erosion control matting and revegetation with deeprooted, woody plants.
- 12. The permittee shall use appropriate sediment and erosion control practices which equal or exceed those outlined in the most recent version of the "North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual" to assure compliance with

the appropriate turbidity water quality standard. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to assure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standards. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4). Adequate sedimentation and erosion control measures must be implemented prior to any ground disturbing activities to minimize impacts to downstream aquatic resources. These measures must be inspected and maintained regularly, especially following rainfall events. All fill material must be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent sediment from entering into adjacent waters or wetlands.

- 13. The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades in those areas, prior to project completion.
- 14. Bridge demolition shall be conducted in accordance with Section 4.6 of the Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities, dated August 2003. All piles shall be completely removed from the waterbody or cut one foot below the invert of the waterbody and removed.
- 15. The permittee shall take measures to prevent live or fresh concrete from coming into contact with any surface waters until the concrete has hardened.
- 16. The permittee shall install barrier fencing or other acceptable forms of barrier around all wetlands that are not to be disturbed to make them readily visible and prevent construction equipment from inadvertently entering and disturbing the wetland areas that are to remain undisturbed.
- 17. All mechanized equipment will be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. No equipment staging or storage of construction material will occur in wetlands. Hydro-seeding equipment will not be discharged or washed out into any surface waters or wetlands. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the permittee shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Quality at (919) 733-5083 or (800) 662-7956 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act will be followed.
- 18. If the permittee discovers any previously unknown historic or archeological sites while accomplishing the authorized work, he shall immediately stop work and notify the Wilmington District Engineer who will initiate the required State/Federal coordination.

  19. The permittee shall maintain the authorized work in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. The permittee is not relieved of this requirement if he abandons the permitted activity without transferring it to a third party.

- 20. Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used.
- 21. This Department of the Army permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, State, or local authorizations required by law.
- 22. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for:
- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
- b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future Federal activities initiated on behalf of the general public.
- c. Damages to other permitted or un-permitted activities or structures caused by the authorized activity.
  - d. Design and construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
- e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

# R-19



Michael F. Easley, Governor William G. Ross Jr., Secretary North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

> Coleen Sullins, Director **Division of Water Quality**

December 18, 2008

Dr. Greg Thorpe, PhD., Manager Planning and Environmental Branch North Carolina Department of Transportation 1598 Mail Service Center Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

DEC 29 2008 DIVISION OF HIGHWAY PDEA-OFFICE OF NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for Proposed widening to SR 1003 in Cumberland County, Federal Aid

Project No. STP-1003(22), State Project No. 82442601, TIP No. U-2810

DWQ Project No. 20081731.

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. 3775 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation dated December 18, 2008.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

Coleen Sullins, Director

#### Attachment

Richard Spencer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Field Office Jim Rerko, Division 6 Environmental Officer Kathy Matthews, Environmental Protection Agency Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission Beth Harmon, Ecosystem Enhancement Program Ken Averitte, DWQ Fayetteville Regional Office Tyler Stanton, NCDOT NEU File Copy



William G. Ross Jr., Secretary North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

> Coleen Sullins, Director Division of Water Quality

#### 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 0.99 acres of jurisdictional wetlands and 333 linear feet of jurisdictional streams in Cumberland County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application dated received November 21, 2008. The authorized impacts are as described below:

Stream Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	96	20	116	0
4	98	20	118	98
5	79	20	99	79
Total	273	60	333	177

Total Stream Impact for Project: 333 linear feet

Wetland Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill (ac)	Temporary Fill (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
2	0.62	0	0.26	0.08	0.96
4	0.01	0.01	0.01	0	0.03
Total	0.63	0.01	0.27	0.08	0.99

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 0.99 acres.

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the Cape Fear River Basin in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application dated received November 21, 2008. Should your project change, you are required to notify the DWQ and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

#### **Conditions of Certification:**

\* 1. Compensatory mitigation for 177 linear feet of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that the EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated May 14, 2008 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the Tri-Party MOA signed on July 22, 2003 and the Dual-Party MOA signed on April 12, 2004. NorthCarolina Naturally

Transportation Permitting Unit

1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650 2321 Crabtree Boulevard, Suite 250, Raleigh, North Carolina 27604

Phone: 919-733-1786 / FAX 919-733-6893 / Internet: http://h2o.enr.state.nc.us/ncwetlands



William G. Ross Jr., Secretary North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

> Coleen Sullins, Director Division of Water Quality

- 2. Placement of culverts and other structures in waters, streams, and wetlands shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by DWQ. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact the NC DWQ for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.
- 3. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage.
- 4. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.
- 5. For the any streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species.
- 6. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species.
- 7. Strict adherence to the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices For Bridge Demolition and Removal approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers is a condition of the 401 Water Quality Certification.
- 8. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*.
- \* 9. A copy of the final construction drawings shall be furnished to NCDWQ prior to the pre-construction meeting. The permittee shall provide written verification that the final construction drawings comply with the permit drawings contained in the application dated received November 21, 2008. Any deviations from the approved drawings are not authorized unless approved by the NC Division of Water Quality.
  - 10. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.
- 11. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.
- 12. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.
- 13. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.
- \* 14. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.





William G. Ross Jr., Secretary North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Coleen Sullins, Director Division of Water Quality

- 15. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.
- 16. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.
- 17. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.
- 18. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.
- 19. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
- 20. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If DWQ determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, DWQ may reevaluate and modify this certification.
- 21. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification.
- 22. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on site at the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.
- 23. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.
- 24. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
- 25. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Quality within 24 hours of discovery.
- 26. Native woody riparian vegetation (i.e., trees and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.
- \* 27. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste site), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify DWQ when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.
  - 28. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.





William G. Ross Jr., Secretary North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

> Coleen Sullins, Director Division of Water Quality

- 29. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:
  - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
  - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
  - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.
  - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
- 30. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification.

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If this Certification is unacceptable to you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of this Certification. This request must be in the form of a written petition conforming to Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings, 6714 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, N.C. 27699-6714. If modifications are made to an original Certification, you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing on the modifications upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of the Certification. Unless such demands are made, this Certification shall be final and binding.

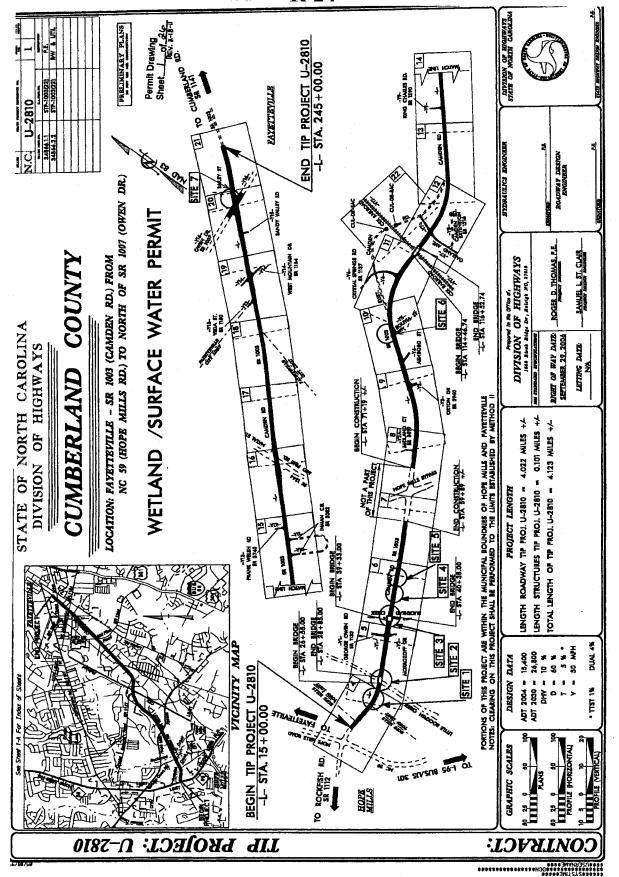
This the 18th day of December 2008

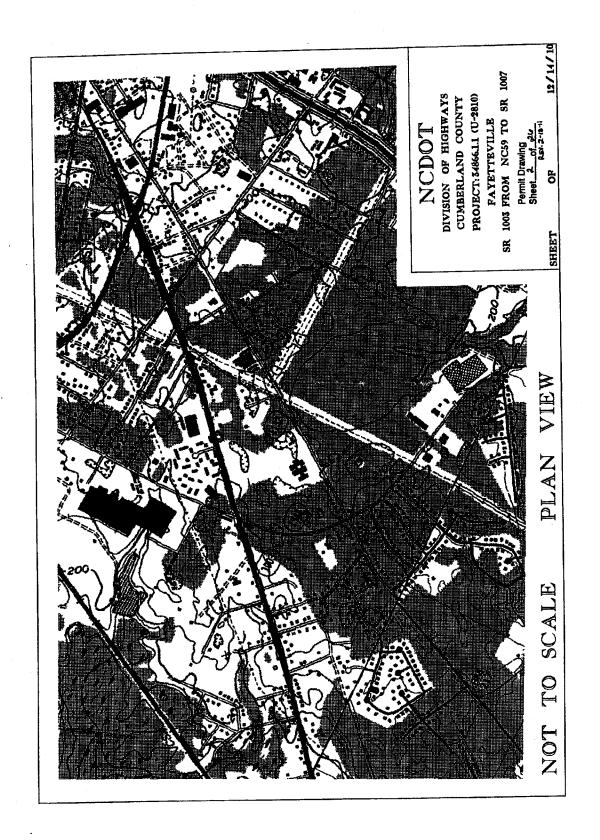
DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

Coleen Sullins Director

**WQC No. 3775** 

опе NorthCarolina *Naturally* 





# PROPERTY OWNERS

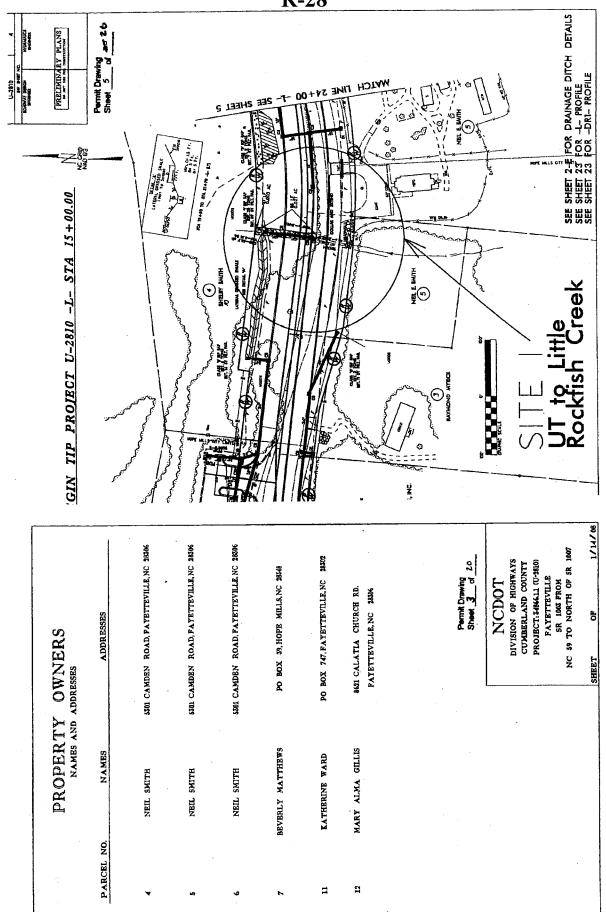
NAMES AND ADDRESSES

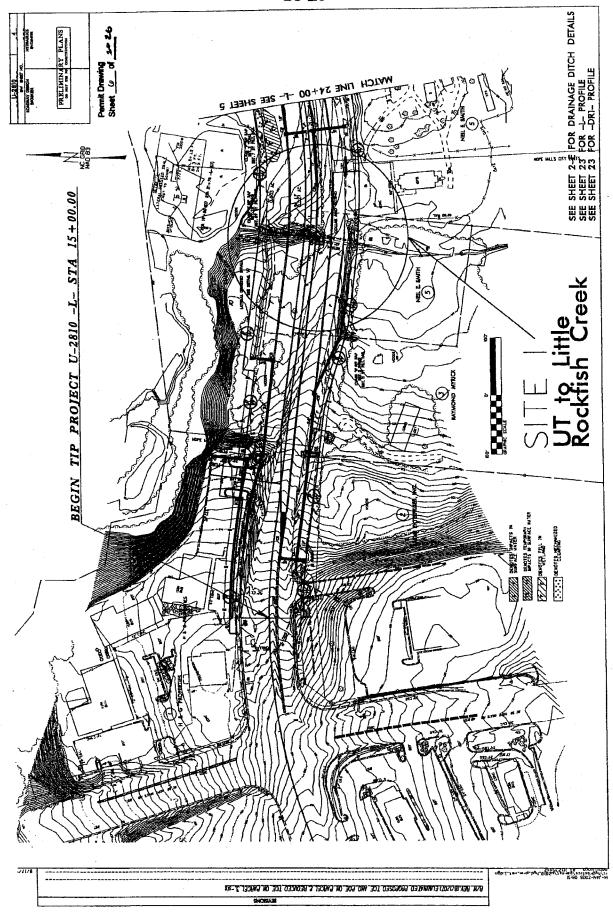
PARCEL NO	). NAMES	ADDRESSES
4	NEIL SMITH	5301 CAMDEN ROAD, FAYETTEVILLE, NC 28306
5	NEIL SMITH	5301 CAMDEN ROAD, FAYETTEVILLE, NC 28306
6	NEIL SMITH	5301 CAMDEN ROAD, FAYETTEVILLE, NC 28306
7	BEVERLY MATTHEWS	PO BOX 39, HOPE MILLS, NC 28348
п	KATHERINE WARD	PO BOX 747, FAYETTEVILLE, NC 28302
12	mary alma gillis	8621 CALATIA CHURCH RD
37	HENRY R. FAIRFAX	FAYETTEVILLE, NC 28306  RR20, BOX 876
40	PETER R.EVANS JR.	FAYETTEVILLE, NC 28306  562 ALLEGHANY RD.  FAYETTEVILLE, NC 28304-3220
		NCDOT  DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  CUMBERLAND COUNTY  PROJECT: 34866.1.1 (U-2810)  FAYETTEVILLE

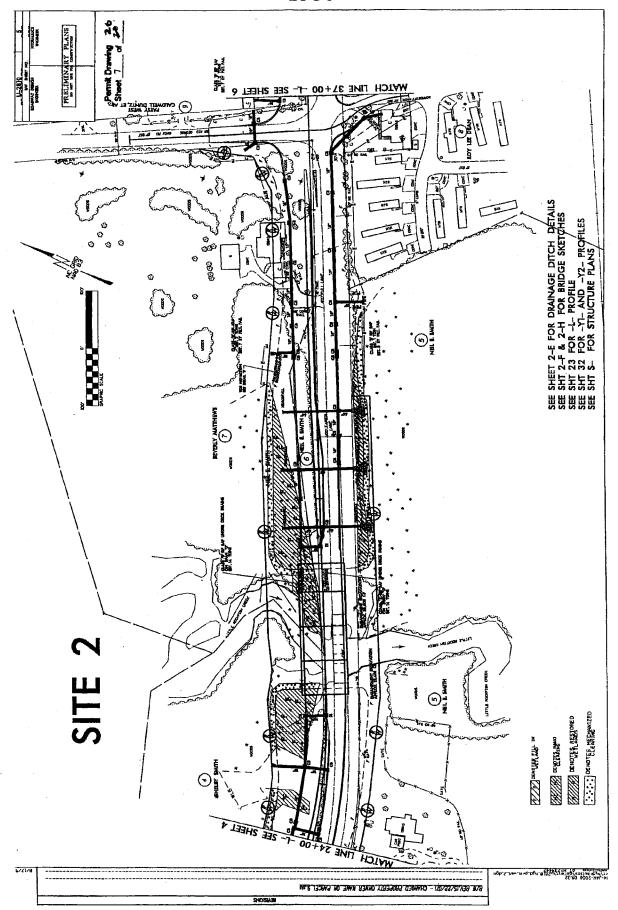
SR 1003 FROM

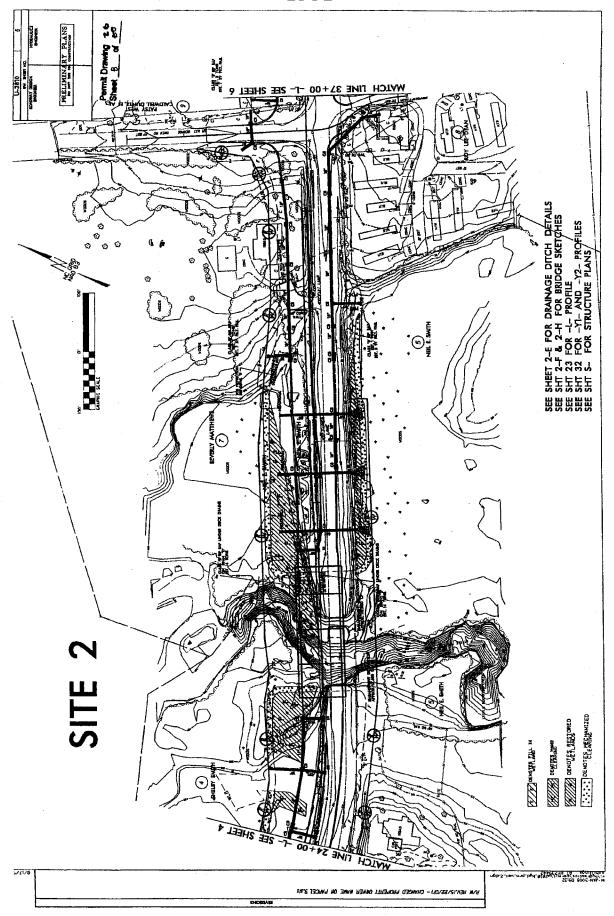
NC 59 TO NORTH OF SR 1007
Permit Drawing
Sheet 3 of 24 26 Revul
EET OF 6/2/

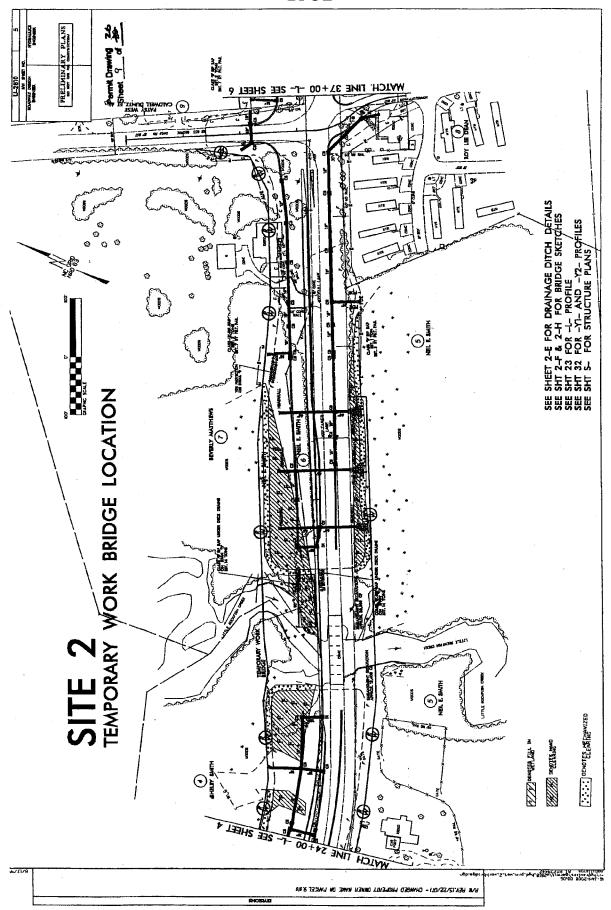
WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY MPACTS SUMMARY	Excavation Mechanized Clearing in Clearing in Wetlands In Wetlands (ac) (ac) (ac)		0.26 0.08			0.00				0.01		0.02		0.05		0.32 0.08 0.08		Permit Drawing Sheet 내 이 왕
WETLAND	Permanent Temp Excavation Fill In Fill In in Wetlands Wetlands Wetlands (ac) (ac) (ac)		0.62			00'0				0.01				0.15		0.78 0.00 0.00	SITE 2 PERMANENT IMPACT AREA DUE TO BENT LOCATIONS IS 70 SF	
	Structure Size / Type W	42" RCP	+	LITTLE ROCKFISH	36" PRE GIRDER	BRIDGE	뀖	L=105	36" PRE GIRDER	CULVERT	8'X6' BOX		2 (2) 30 ACF	42" RCP	bank stabilization		T IMPACT AREA DUE TO B	

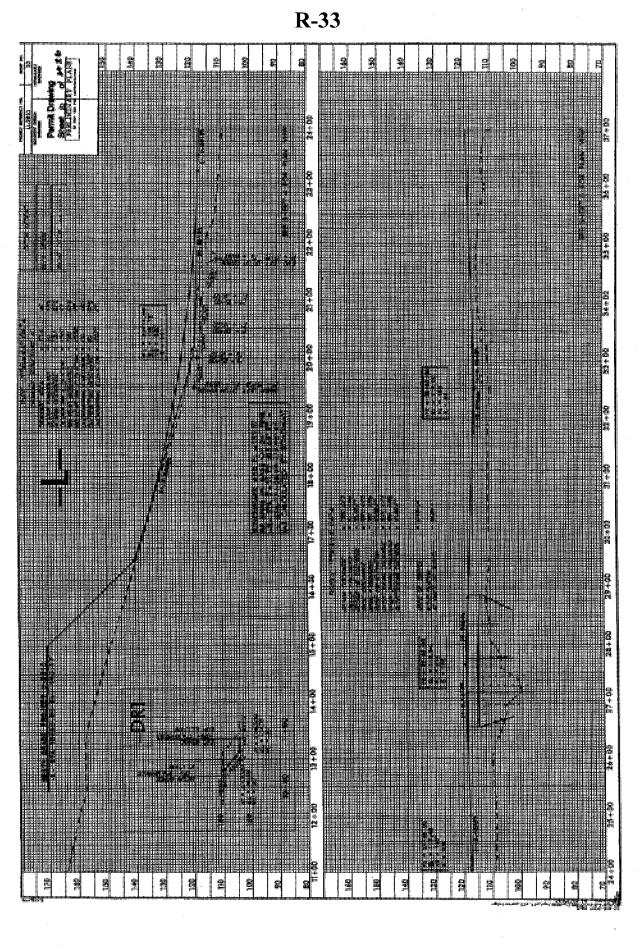




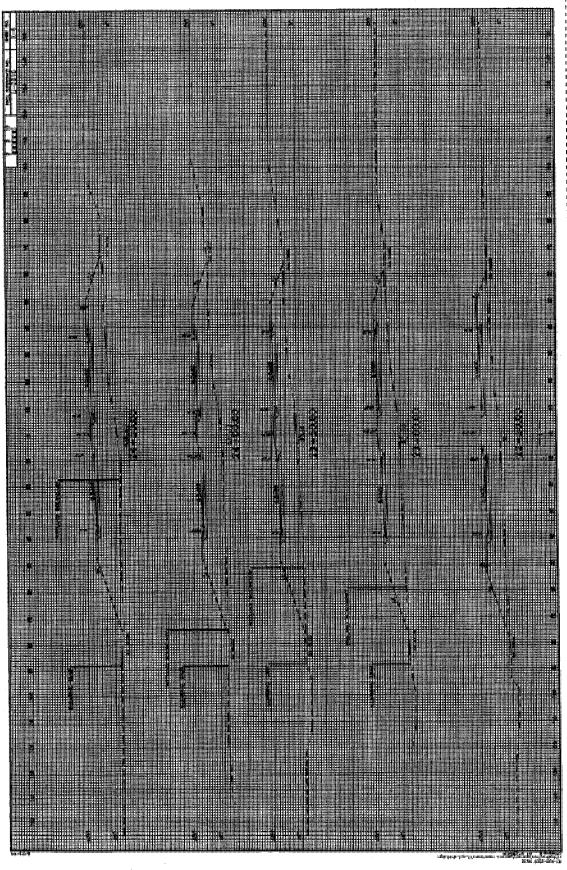




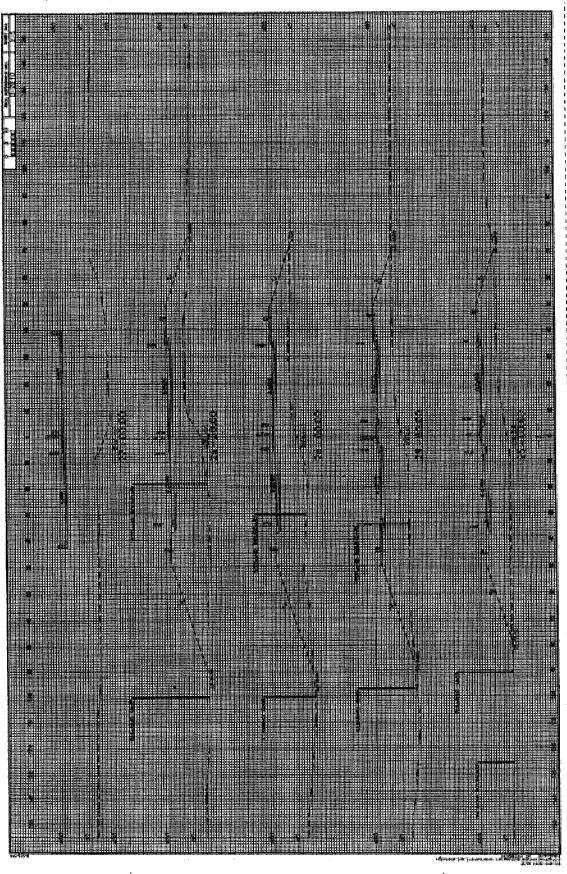


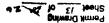


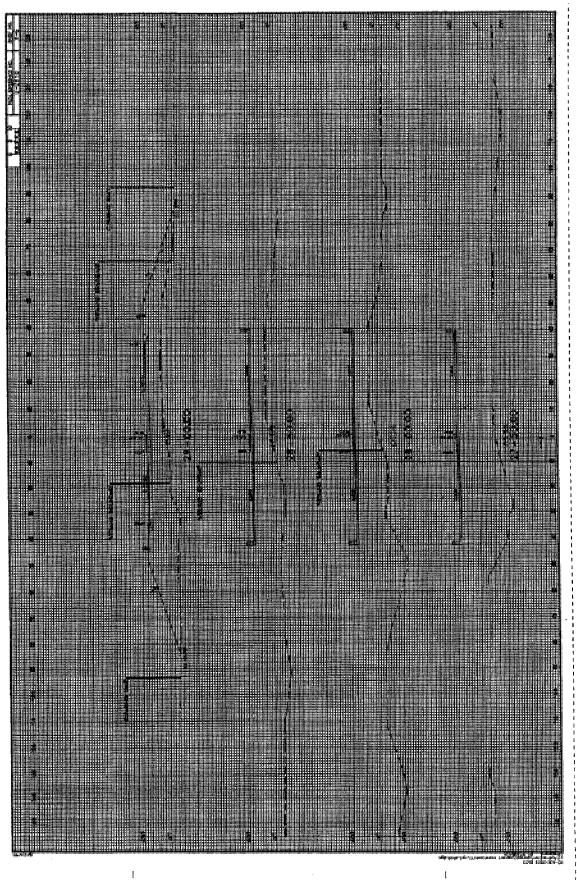
82 05 10 11 Seets



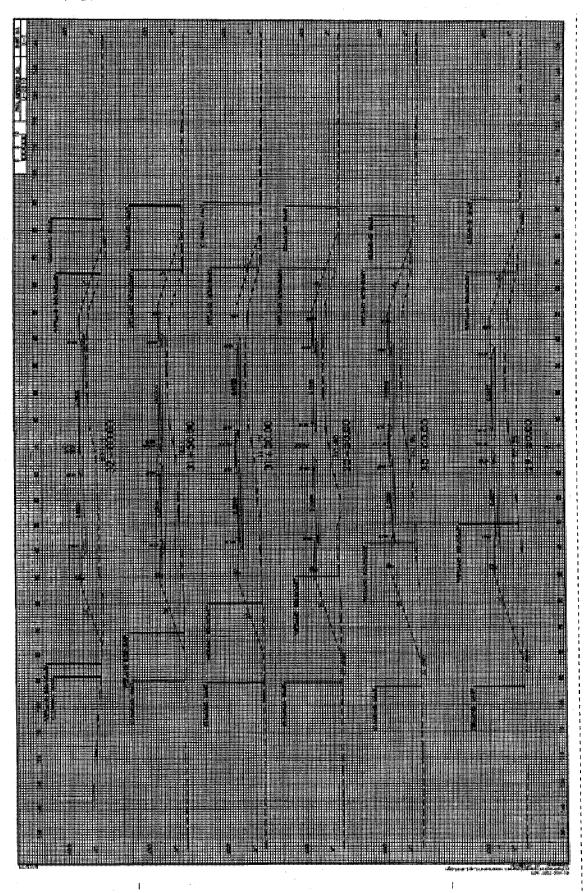


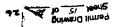


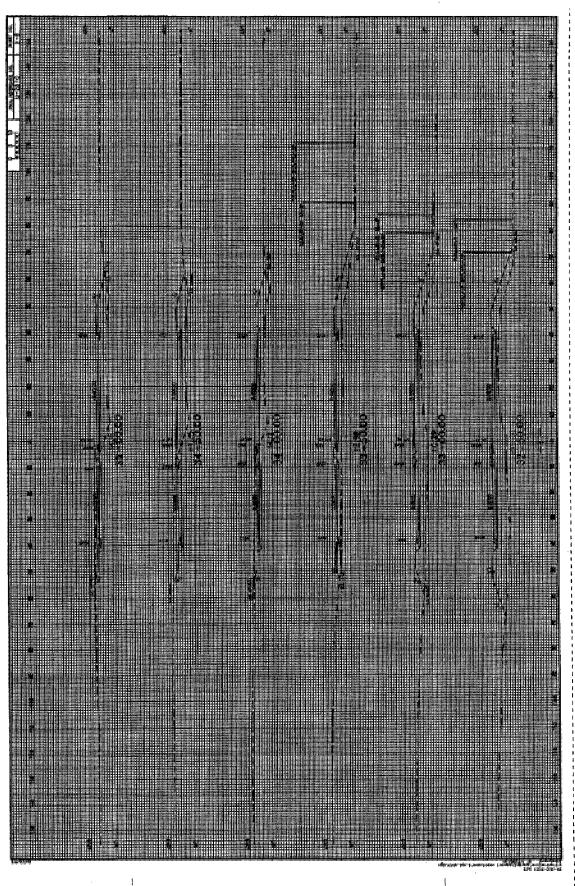


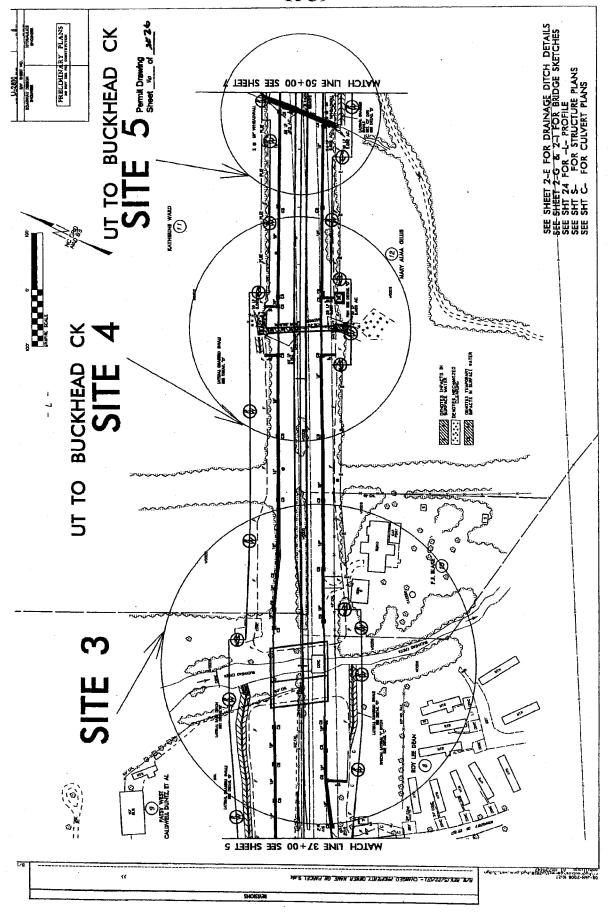


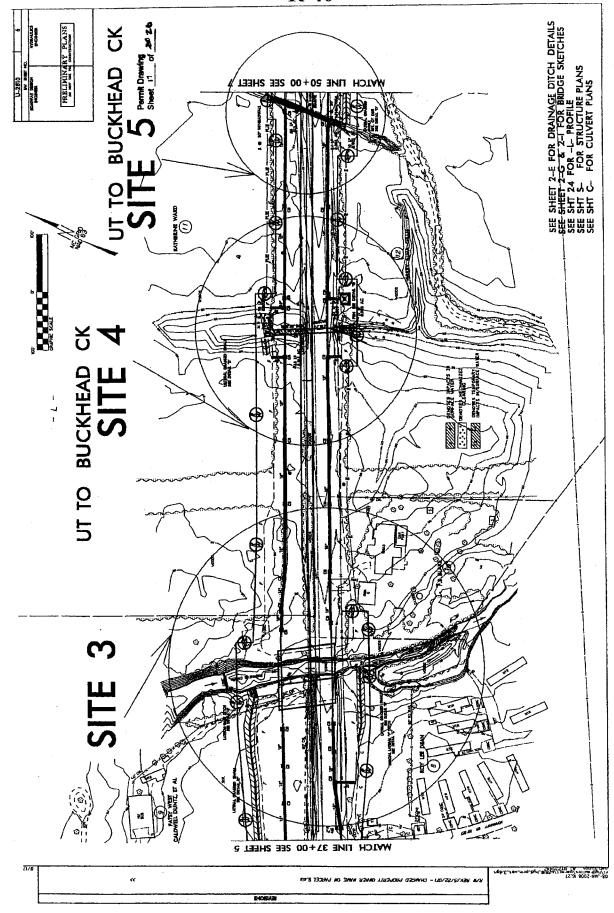
Sheet 14 of 25 26

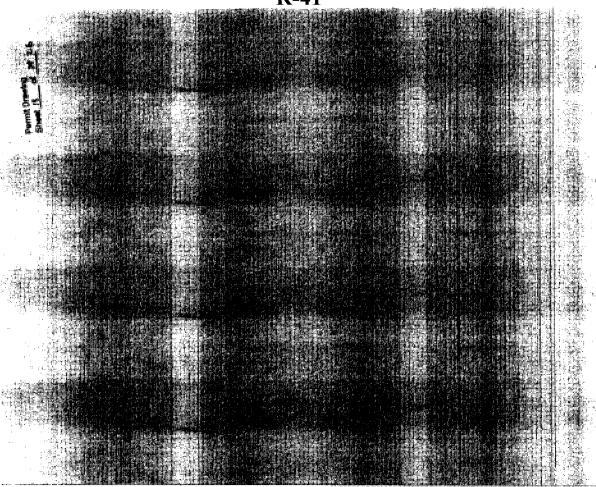


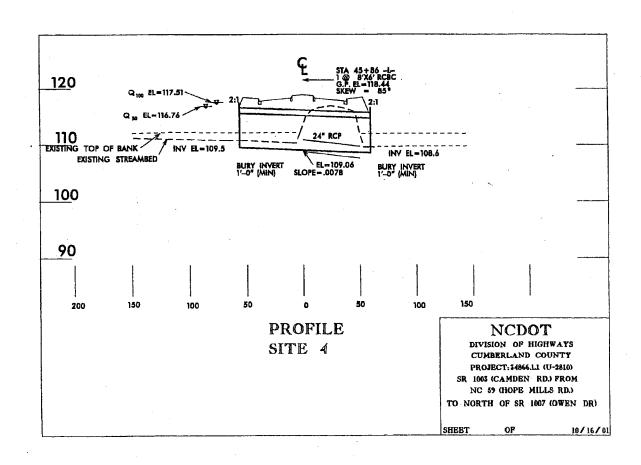


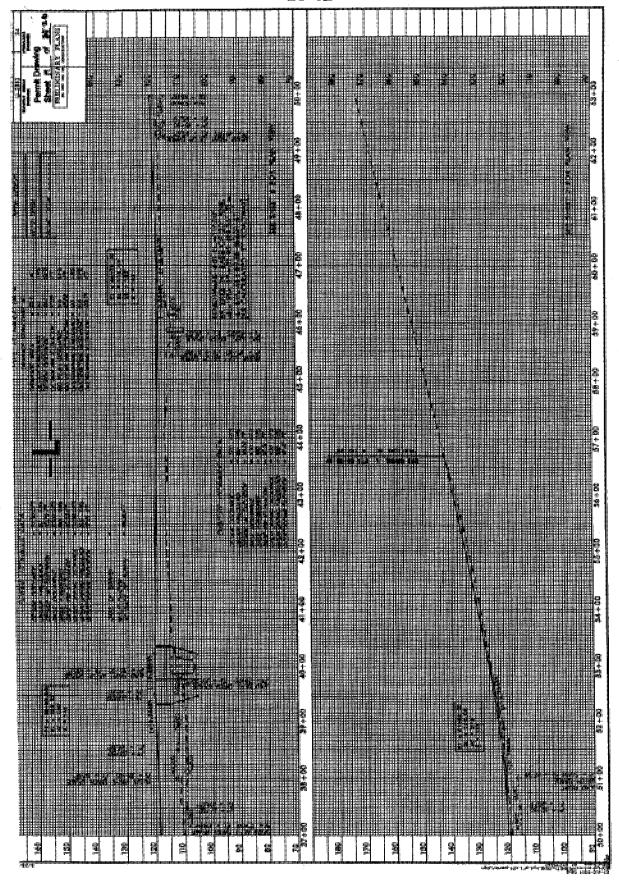


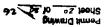


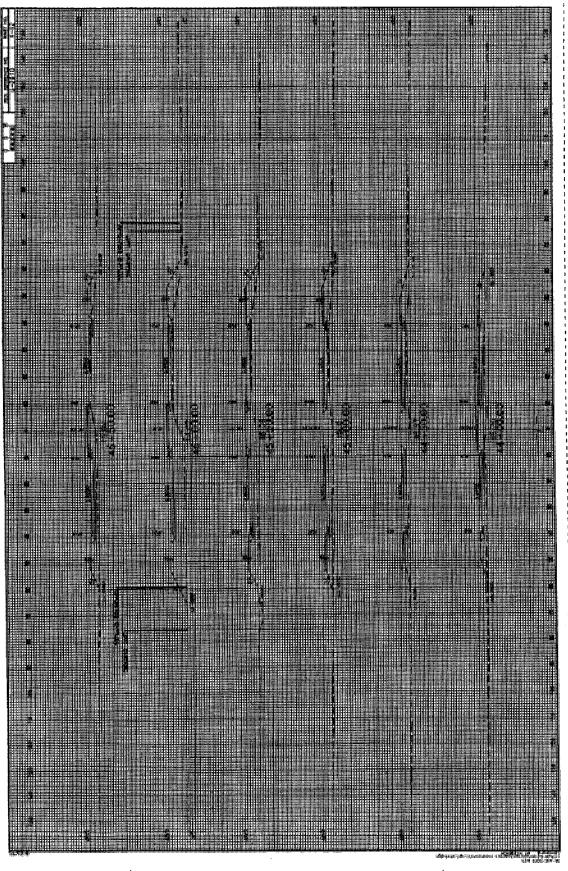


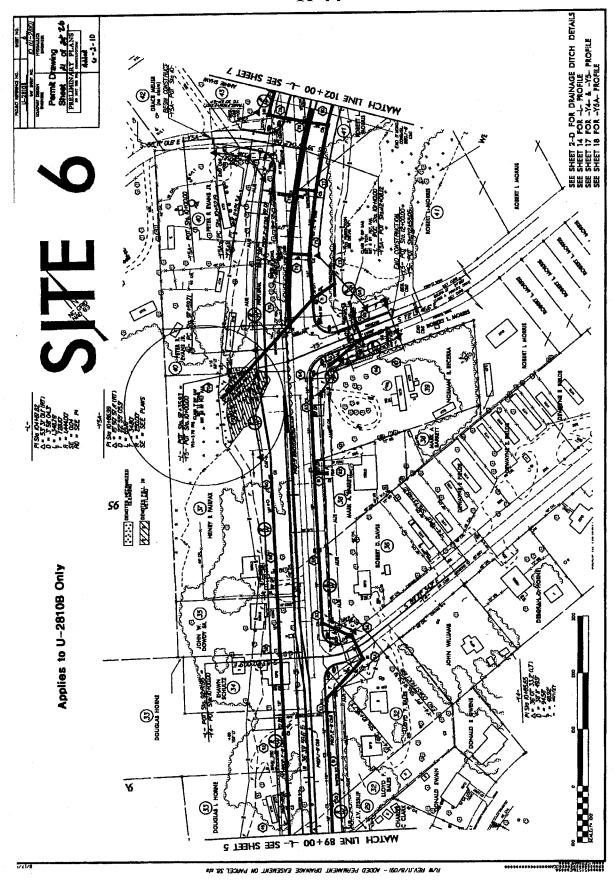


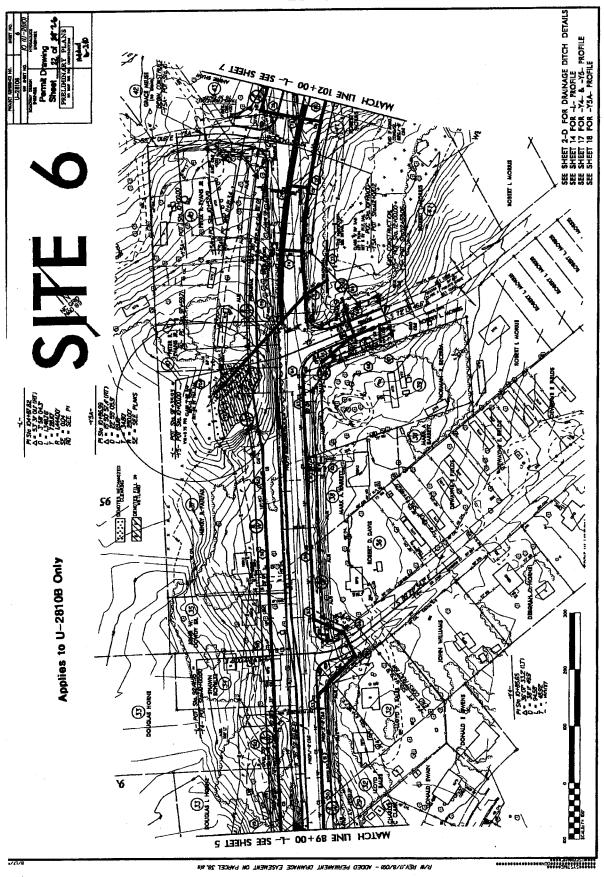


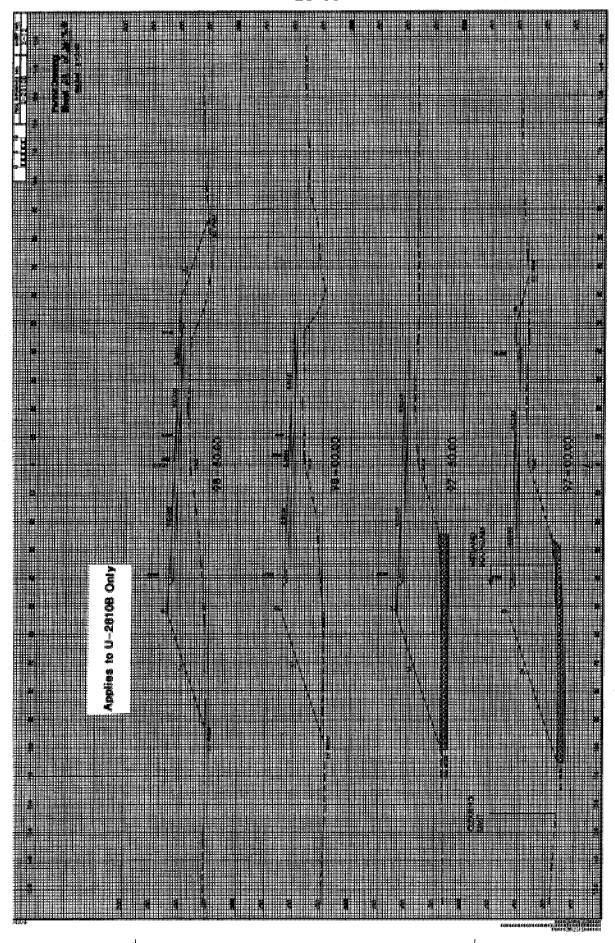


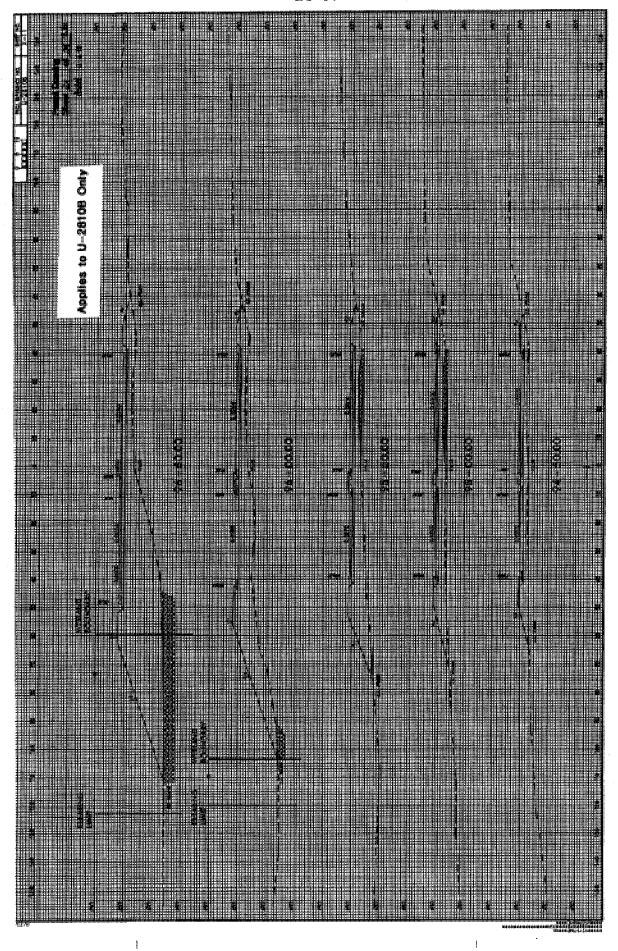


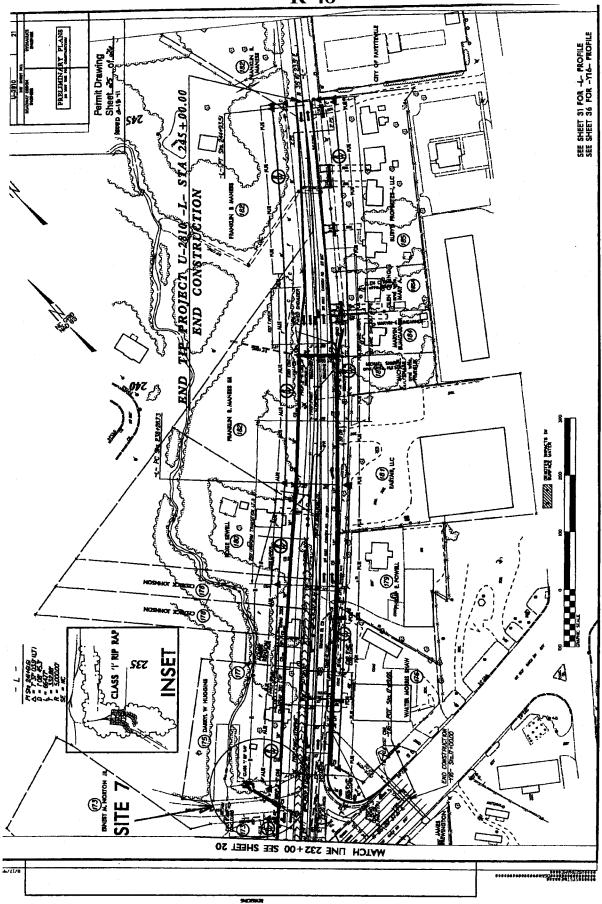












# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in General Statute 143C-6-11(c). Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will <u>NOT</u> be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the <u>found</u> pure seed and <u>found</u> germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle Cocklebur Spurred Anoda Velvetleaf Morning-glory Corn Cockle Wild Radish Purple Nutsedge Yellow Nutsedge Canada Thistle	4 seeds 4 seeds 4 seeds 4 seeds 4 seeds 8 seeds 10 seeds 12 seeds 27 seeds 27 seeds 27 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin) Texas Panicum Bracted Plantain Buckhorn Plantain Broadleaf Dock Curly Dock Dodder Giant Foxtail Horsenettle Quackgrass	27 seeds 27 seeds 54 seeds
Field Bindweed Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds 27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

#### FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties) Kobe Lespedeza

Kobe Lespedeza Korean Lespedeza Weeping Lovegrass

Carpetgrass

Bermudagrass Browntop Millet

German Millet – Strain R Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

## Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties) Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties) Hard Fescue (all approved varieties) Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass

Japanese Millet

Crownvetch

Reed Canary Grass

Pensacola Bahiagrass

Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

**Barnyard Grass** 

Big Bluestem

Little Bluestem

**Bristly Locust** 

Birdsfoot Trefoil

**Indiangrass** 

Orchardgrass

Switchgrass

Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

## **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

## **ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-4

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### **Division 2**

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; Line 12, replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and Line 33, replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

#### **Division 4**

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

#### Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

**Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits,** replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of  $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$  Ratio with "1.0".

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

#### **Division 8**

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

#### **Division 10**

Page 10-74, Table 1056-1 Geotextile Requirements, replace "50%" for the UV Stability (Retained Strength) of Type 5 geotextiles with "70%".

# **Division 12**

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

#### **Division 15**

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following:  $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$ 

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

#### **Division 17**

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

**1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation,** replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

## **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

## PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-04a

## Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

# Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

#### Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <a href="http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/">http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/</a> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

# **Regulated Articles Include**

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.
- 9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

# **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

# **AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)

Z-6

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI* of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 C.F.R., Part 21), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin".

# **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

# MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

# **EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY** AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION

## **Economic Areas**

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County Camden County Chowan County **Gates County** Hertford County Pasquotank County Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

**Beaufort County** Carteret County Craven County Dare County Edgecombe County Green County Halifax County **Hyde County** Jones County Lenoir County Martin County Nash County Northampton County Pamlico County Pitt County Tyrrell County **Washington County** 

Area 025 23.5%

Wayne County

Wilson County

Columbus County **Duplin County Onslow County** Pender County

Area 026 33.5% Bladen County **Hoke County** Richmond County **Robeson County** Sampson County **Scotland County** 

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County Franklin County Granville County Harnett County Johnston County Lee County Person County Vance County Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

**Alleghany County** Ashe County Caswell County **Davie County** Montgomery County Moore County **Rockingham County Surry County** Watauga County Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7% **Alexander County Anson County** Burke County Cabarrus County Caldwell County Catawba County **Cleveland County** Iredell County Lincoln County **Polk County** 

Area 0480 8.5%

**Rutherford County** 

**Rowan County** 

Stanly County

**Buncombe County Madison County** 

Area 030 6.3%

**Avery County** Cherokee County Clay County **Graham County Haywood County** Henderson County **Jackson County** McDowell County Macon County Mitchell County **Swain County** 

Transylvania County Yancey County

# **SMSA Areas**

Area 5720 26.6% **Currituck County** 

Area 9200 20.7%

**Brunswick County** New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2% **Cumberland County**  Area 6640 22.8%

**Durham County** Orange County Wake County

Area 1300 16.2% Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%

**Davidson County** Forsyth County **Guilford County** Randolph County **Stokes County** 

Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County Mecklenburg County Union County

# Goals for Female

# Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

# REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

7-8

I. General

II. Nondiscrimination

III. Nonsegregated Facilities

IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions

VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract

VII. Safety: Accident Prevention

VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects

IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements

XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress
  payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by
  the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are

incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
- 2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
  - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
  - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
  - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
  - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
  - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- 4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
  - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
  - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
  - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- 5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
  - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
  - The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
  - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
  - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

- 7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
  - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
  - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
  - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
  - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
  - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
  - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
    - The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
    - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women: and
    - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
  - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

## III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

## IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the

Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
- 2. Withholding. The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the

payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/ wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and T raining Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

17

- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
- Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- 10. Certification of eligibility.
  - a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
  - b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
  - c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
- 4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
  - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees

from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

#### 1. Instructions for Certification - First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

## **ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 5-21-13)

Z-10

# **Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

## **Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

## **Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at <a href="https://www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training">www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training</a>.

# **Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

**Equipment Operators** 

Office Engineers

Truck Drivers

**Estimators** 

Carpenters

Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers

Concrete Finishers

Mechanics

Pipe Layers

Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

# **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

## **Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

# **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

# **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

# **Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION MINIMUM WAGES GENERAL DECISION NC130087 01/04/2013 NC87

Z-87

Date: January 4, 2013

General Decision Number: NC130087 01/04/2013 NC87

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20120087

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

# **COUNTIES:**

***************************************	Cumberland
-	Currituck
	Hoke
-	Onslow

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects, railroad construction, bascule, suspension and spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction, and other major bridges).

Modification Number

U

Publication Date 01/04/2013

SUNC2011-068 09/15/2011

	Rates	JNC2011-068 09 Fringes
CARPENTER (Form Work Only)	Raics	1 Imiges
Cumberland and Hoke Counties	14.63	
Currituck and Onslow Counties	13.69	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	13.01	
IRONWORKER (Reinforcing)	14.88	
LABORER	11.00	
Asphalt, Asphalt Distributor, Raker, and Spreader		
Cumberland and Hoke Counties	11.71	
Currituck and Onslow Counties	12.20	
Common or General		
Cumberland County	10.80	
Currituck and Onslow Counties	10.70	
Hoke County	10.34	
Concrete Saw	13.52	
Landscape	9.34	
Luteman	12.73	****
Mason Tender (Cement/Concrete)	11.43	
Pipelayer	12.05	
Traffic Control (Cone Setter)	11.15	
Traffic Control (Flagger)	9.89	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	13.86	
Broom/Sweeper	13.97	
Bulldozer	14.93	***************************************
Crane	19.87	
Curb Machine	14.43	
Distributor	15.27	
Drill	18.28	
Grader/Blade	16.47	
Loader	14.16	
Mechanic	17.37	
Milling Machine	14.38	
Oiler	13.58	
Paver		
Cumberland and Hoke Counties	16.83	
Currituck and Onslow Counties	15.64	
Roller	13.94	
Scraper	14.35	
Screed	14.86	
Tractor	14.47	
TRUCK DRIVER		
Distributor	16.75	
Dump	11.32	
Flatbed Truck	15.02	
Lowboy Truck	15.34	
Off the Road Truck	13.78	
Single Axle Truck	12.13	
Tack Truck	16.51	
Water Truck	13.39	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

# Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters, PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rates.

0000/9999: weighted union wage rates will be published annually each January.

# Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

## WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:
  - \* an existing published wage determination
  - \* a survey underlying a wage determination
  - \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
  - \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amoun
		F	ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0015000000-N	205	SEALING ABANDONED WELLS	3 EA		
0004	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	1,000 CY		
0005	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0006	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		······································
0007	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	1,110 CY		
0008	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	1,000 CY		
0009	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	2,600 SY		
0010	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	340 SY		***************************************
0011	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING & DISPOSAL OF PETROLE- UM CONTAMINATED SOIL	1,600 TON		
 0012	0318000000-Е	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	3,538 TON		
0013	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	7,010 SY		
0014	0335000000-E	305	**" DRAINAGE PIPE (30")	188 LF		
0015	0335200000-Е	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	1,892 LF		
0016	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	140 LF	<b></b>	
0017	0335400000-Е	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	216 LF		
0018	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	6,800 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS	3,284 LF		
0020	0378000000-Е	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	2,696 LF		
 0021	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	2,060 LF		
0022	039000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	840 LF		
 0023	0396000000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,872 LF	·	
 0024	0402000000-E	310	48" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS	384 LF		
 0025	0408000000-E	310	54" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	320 LF		
0026	0414000000-E	310	60" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	40 LF		
 0027	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	72 LF		
0028	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	204 LF		
0029	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	726 LF		
0030	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	500 CY		
0031	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA- TION	1,100 TO <b>N</b>		
0032	1111000000-E	SP	CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZA- TION	100 TON		
0033	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	140 TON	·	
0034	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	4,000 TON		
0035	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	135 GAL		
0036	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	4,000 SY		

Line #	item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amoun
0037	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	16,810 TON		
0038	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	16,590 TON		
0039	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	16,310 TON		
0040	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	2,515 TON		
0041	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	650 TON		
0042	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	34 CY		
0043	2033000000-Е	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	26 CY		
0044	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	150 LF		
0045	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA		
0046	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 <b>LF</b>		
0047	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	8 EA		
0048	2253000000-Е	840	PIPE COLLARS	1.5 CY		
0049	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	3 CY		
0050	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	308 EA		
0051	2297000000-Е	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	44 CY		
0052	2308000000-Е	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	140 LF		
0053	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	80 EA		
0054	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	5 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	,	Amount
0055	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD	15			
			840.29	EA			
0056	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE **	23			
			(E)	EA			
0057	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD	88			
			840.03, TYPE ** (F)	EA			
0058	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD	94			
			840.03, TYPE ** (G)	EA			
0059	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	13			/H
	·			EA			
0060	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	22			
				EA			
0061	2535000000-E	846	**"X **" CONCRETE CURB (9" X 12")	1,390			
			(5 X 12)	LF			
0062	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	8,870	######################################		
				LF			
0063	2549000000-Е	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	19,730 LF			
0064	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	6,170			**************
				SY			
0065	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMP	50	1		
0066	2612000000-E	0.40	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	EA  1,670			
0000	2012000000-E	040	O GONGRETE BRIVEWAT	1,670 SY			
0067	2647000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS	4,340	######################################		
			(SURFACE MOUNTED)	SY			
0068	2950000000-N	 859	CONVERT EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	1	***************************************		
			TO DROP INLET	EA			
0069	2965000000-N	 859	CONVERT EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	1			
			TO CATCH BASIN	EA			
0070	303000000-Е	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	525			
			~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	LF			
0071	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5			
			***************************************	EA 		·	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0072	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE	3		
			CAT-1	EA		
0073	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	3		
				EA 		.84844
0074	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	110 TON		
0075	3656000000-Е	 876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,100		·
				SY		
0076	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,783		
				LF 		·
0077	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	100		
				EA		
0078	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-	52		
			CHANNEL	EA		
0079	4158000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, WOOD	4	<u></u>	
				EA		
0080	440000000-Е	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	392		
			NACH ZONE OLONG (BORTON)	. SF		·
0081	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	660 SF		
0082	- 4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE	200	***************************************	
			MOUNTED)	SF		
0083	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	2		
				EA		
0084	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE	2		
			SIGN	EA		
0085	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	534		
				EA		
0086	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	608		
				LF		
0087	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	208		
			~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	DAY	· 	
8800	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2 EA		
0089	4510000000-N	 SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	240		44
				HR		
0090	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT	397		
			MARKERS	EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0091	4685000000-Е	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	17,047 LF		
0092	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	21,986 LF		
0093	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	8,460 LF		
 0094	4697000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS)	2,347 LF		
0095	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	747 LF		
0096	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	116 EA		
 0097	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	133,452 LF		
0098	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	12,977 LF		
0099	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	740 LF		
0100	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	189 EA		
0101	4850000000-Е	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	15,551 LF		
0102	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	1,610 LF		
0103	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	395 LF		
 0104	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	42 EA		
 0105	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	924 EA		
0106	5325200000-E	1510	2" WATER LINE	20 LF		
0107	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	13,129 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0108	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	8,862 LF		
0109	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	3,064		
	552 600000 7		ON VALVE	LF		
0110	5536000000-E	1515	2" VALVE	2 EA		
0111	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	28	***************************************	
				EA		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
0112	5558000000-Е	1515	12" VALVE	11 EA		
0113	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	 8	·	
				EA		
0114	5572600000-E	1515	16" TAPPING VALVE	3		
				EA		
0115	5606000000-Е	1515	2" BLOW OFF	11 EA		
0116	5643000000-E	1616	**" WATER METER	90		
0116	3043000000-E	1515	(5/8")	EA		
0117	.5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	 26		***************************************
				EA		
0118	5666000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	42		
				EA		
0119	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	5 EA		
0120	5691300000-E	1520	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	5,062	**************************************	
				LF		
0121	5691500000-E	1520	12" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	517		
				LF		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
0122	5691600000-E	1520	16" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	321		
				LF		
0123	5768000000-N	1520	SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT	31 <b>EA</b>		
0124	5775000000 F	4525	A' DIA LITHETY MANHOLE	***************************************		
0124	5//5000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	28 <b>EA</b>		
0125	5781000000-F	 1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL, 4' DIA	 81		
0120	3701000000 E	1020	onem without with a	LF		
0126	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	2,044		
				LF		
0127		1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	4,730		
				LF		
0128	5810000000-Е	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	3,191		
				LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0129	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	14 EA		
0130	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	498 LF		
0131	5836000000-E	1540	24" ENCASEMENT PIPE	92 LF		
0132	5836200000-E	1540	30" ENCASEMENT PIPE	262 LF		
0133	5871900000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 16" IN SOIL	95 LF		
0134	5871910000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 16" NOT IN SOIL	95 LF		
0135	5872200000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" IN SOIL	46 LF		
0136	5872210000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" NOT IN SOIL	46 LF		
0137	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 12" NITRILE PIPE GASKET	8 EA		
0138	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 16" NITRILE PIPE GASKET	3 EA		
0139	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 8" NITRILE PIPE GASKET	16 EA		
0140	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	31,500 LF		
0141	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	420 TON		
0142	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	435 TON		
0143	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	2,335 TON		······································
0144	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	18 ACR		
0145	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	600 LB		
0146	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	3.25 TON		

# ITEMIZED PROPOSAL FOR CONTRACT NO. C203291

Page 9 of 12

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0147	6024000000-Е	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	500 LF		
0148	6029000000-Е	SP	SAFETY FENCE	100 LF		
0149	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	1,680 CY		
 0150	6036000000-E	163 <b>1</b>	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	28,700 SY		
0151	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0152	6042000000-Е	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	10,600 LF		
0153	6043000000-Е	SP	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	70 SY		
0154	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	420 LF		
0155	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	510 LF		
0156	6071020000-Е	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	135 LB		
0157	6071030000-Е	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	320 LF		
0158	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (1-1/2")	2 EA		
0159	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (2")	1 EA		
0160	6084000000-Е	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	18 ACR		
0161	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	10 ACR		
0162	6090000000-Е	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	200 LB		
0163	6093000000-Е	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.5 TON		
0164	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	425 LB		
0165	6108000000-Е	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	12.25 TON		
0166	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	40 MHR		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0167	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	50 EA		
0168	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	20 EA		
0169	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	18 EA		
0170	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	14,600 LF	······································	
0171	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	65 EA		
0172	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	1 EA		
0173	7144000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)	3 EA		
0174	7252000000-E	1 <b>7</b> 10	MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")	280 LF		·
0175	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	3,035 LF		
0176	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	50 LF		
0177	7300000000-Е	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*********) (1, 2")	2,095 LF		
0178	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (4, 2")	30 LF		
0179	7300100000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING FOR TEMP- ORARY LEAD-IN	2,465 <b>L</b> F		······································
0180	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***************************) (1, 2")	145 LF		
0181	7324000000-N	1 <b>7</b> 16	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	31 EA		
0182	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEA- VY DUTY)	2 EA		
0183	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	8 EA		
0184	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	18 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0185	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	2	·	
				EA		
0186	7420000000-Е	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	6 EA		
0187	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK	2		
			TUBING	EA		
0188	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	12,825		
				LF		
0189	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (************) (14-2)	41,500		
				LF		
0190	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	430	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	
				LF		
0191	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	2		
		***************		EA	··	
0192	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	3 EA		
0193	7564000000-N	1732	FIBER-OPTIC TRANSCEIVER, DROP	3		
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		& REPEAT	EA		
0194	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	. 2		
			·	EA		
0195	7575160000-E	1734	REMOVE EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE	380		
				LF		
0196	7575180000-N	1735	CABLE TRANSFER	2		·
				EA		
0197	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	. 8		
				EA 		
0198	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	8		
				EA		
0199	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	56 CY		
0200	7642100000-N	1743	TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION	8		
0200	7042100000-11	1745	THE PROOF WITH GONDATION	EA		
0201	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUND-	10		
			ATION	EA		
0202	7648000000-N		RELOCATE EXISTING SIGN	4	**************************************	
				EA	·	
0203	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	. 2		
				EA	***************************************	······································

Nov 07, 2013 12:12 pm

# ITEMIZED PROPOSAL FOR CONTRACT NO. C203291

Page 12 of 12

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0204	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	3 EA		
0205	7780000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	33 EA		
0206	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	3 EA		
1212/	Nov07/Q569429.5/D9	00850732000	0/E206 Total Amount Of Bid Fo	r Entire Project :		

<u>C203291</u>
Cumberland
THE
OF TRANSPORTATION
ontract Officer
Date
tract and Bonds
orm:
torney General

Signature Sheet (Bid - Acceptance by Department)